

JUNE 1989

48429 • \$3.50 IN USA • \$3.95 IN CANADA

# guitar

FOR THE MUSICIAN

THE BEST  
SELLING  
GUITAR  
MAGAZINE  
IN AMERICA!

**JAKE E. LEE**

TRANSCRIPTION TO  
**HIGH WIRE**

**METALLICA**

POSTER FEATURE  
TRANSCRIPTION TO  
**ONE**

**THE BEATLES**

TRANSCRIPTION TO  
**HERE COMES THE SUN**

**GREG HOWE**

TRANSCRIPTION TO  
**THE PEPPER SHAKE**

**NOW MORE MUSIC!  
MORE BASS LINES!**

**JEFF HEALEY**

TRANSCRIPTION TO  
**CONFIDENCE MAN**

**R.E.M.**

**GUITAR TECHNIQUES**



71896 48429



MIKE VARNEY PRESENTS:  
**SHRAPNEL RECORDS INC.**  
**THE ULTIMATE SOURCE OF**  
**PROGRESSIVE GUITAR MUSIC**

# Essential Listening

**Tony MacAlpine/Edge of Insanity SH-1021.** This incredible neo-classical fusion album includes renowned bassist Billy Sheehan and world class drummer Steve Smith who combine with MacAlpine for one of the hottest power trios of all time. Edge of Insanity is a candidate for the most intense guitar oriented albums ever recorded.

**MacAlpine, Aldridge, Rock, Sarzo/Project: Driver SH-1028.** These long awaited super-sessions feature incredible guitar playing, thunderous rhythm-section work, and intense vocals. Project: Driver is a metal masterpiece that is rich in advanced guitar techniques. We at Shrapnel Records feel that this is one album too incredible to ignore!

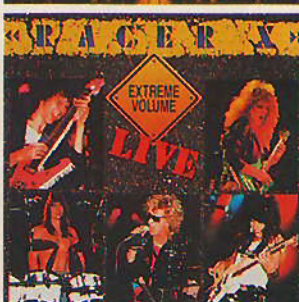
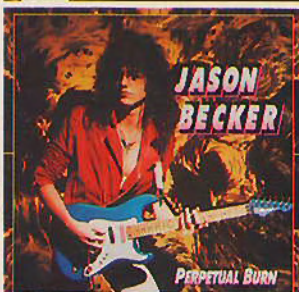
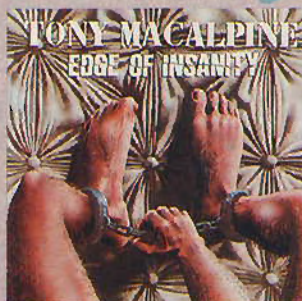
**Cacophony/Speed Metal Symphony SH-1031.** Guitar hero Marty Friedman and 17-year-old guitar phenomenon Jason Becker deliver intense classical, contrapuntal lines, played in odd meter against a speed metal wall of rhythm which should leave guitar fanatics pointing at their speakers in disbelief.

**Marty Friedman/Dragon's Kiss SH-1035.** As one half of the progressive guitar oriented group Cacophony, Marty Friedman has completed his first solo album, an intense classical/speed metal instrumental full of complicated changes, impressive solo work and incredible drumming from Deen Castronovo. A real eye-opener for those seeking something fresh and inventive.

**Greg Howe SH-1037.** This potent debut album combines bluesy elements with Greg's own incredible state-of-the-art technique. Laden with adventurous rhythm tracks from poll-winning bassist Billy Sheehan and progressive drummer Alma Anur, this album seems destined to become a favorite of guitar fans everywhere.

**To order — Send \$8.75 for each LP or Cassette desired, or \$30.00 for four LPs or Cassettes. Send \$13.75 for each Compact Disc desired, or \$50.00 for four Compact Discs. Please specify LP, Cass, or CD.**

**Send check or money order to: Shrapnel Records Inc., P.O. Box 42, Dept. GC, Sebastopol, CA 95473. No orders outside USA.**



**Vinnie Moore/Mind's Eye SH-1027.** This new guitar hero's solo debut features stunning metal/classical instrumentals. Winner of Guitar Player Magazine's 1987 readers poll 'Best New Talent' award, Vinnie Moore's debut album features phenomenal guitar work supported by drummer Tommy Aldridge, bassist Andy West, and keyboardist Tony MacAlpine.

**Joey Tafolla/Out of the Sun SH-1030.** Neo-classical fusion newcomer, Joey Tafolla, lays down a barrage of ripping guitar solos under the capable production of Tony MacAlpine who also played the keyboard tracks. Guitarist Paul Gilbert and super-bassist Wally Voss (known for his work with Rising Force) contribute outstanding tracks as well.

**Racer X/Second Heat SH-1032.** "Second Heat" features the twin guitar assault of Paul Gilbert and Bruce Bouillet, who combine for some of the wildest playing the world's ever seen. A must for true high-tech guitar fanatics as well as for those who enjoy well-crafted, hard-driving heavy metal.

**Jason Becker/Perpetual Burn SH-1036.** As one half of Cacophony's progressive guitar team, Jason Becker then only 17, wowed guitar lovers with his blistering fret-work on the band's debut album. Now, one year later, he's recorded a solo album that some feel has set new standards in progressive music.

**Racer X/Live Extreme Volume SH-1038.** Finally Racer X's live show has been captured on tape! In addition to incredible renditions of Racer X's old favorites and three new songs, Paul Gilbert, Bruce Bouillet, John Alderete, and Scott Travis each cut loose with their own shredding solo pieces. This album should especially impress those who love twin guitar harmony leads.

Also available: Steeler w/Yngwie Malmsteen - SH-1007, Keel "Lay Down The Law" - SH-1014, Chastain "Mystery of Illusion" - SH-1018, Vicious Rumors "Soldiers of the Night" w/Vinnie Moore - SH-1020, Racer X "Street Lethal" - SH-1023, Chastain "Ruler of the Wasteland" - SH-1024, Vicious Rumors "Digital Dictator" - SH-1033, Apocrypha "The Forgotten Scroll" - SH-1034.

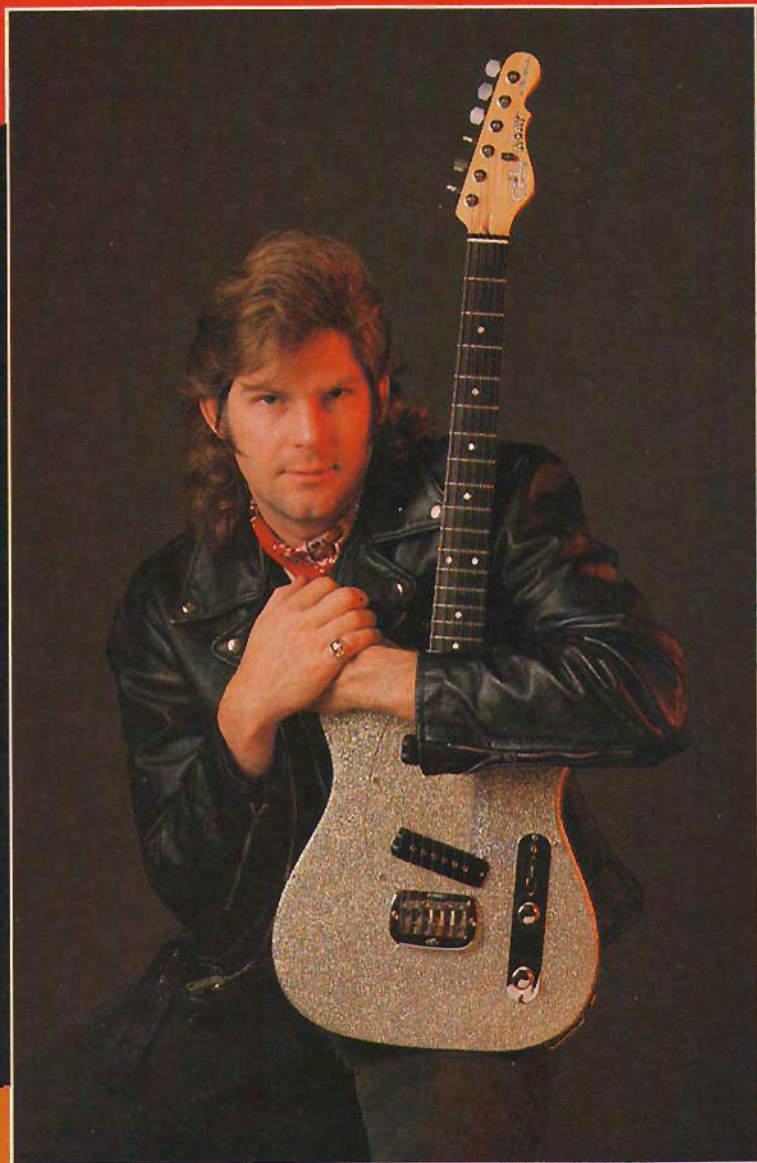
Many others available, send a self-addressed stamped envelope for a free complete catalog of Shrapnel albums



# Discovering The Future...

## JOHN JORGENSON

Lead Guitarist  
The Desert Rose Band  
Latest Album "RUNNING"



"The first thing that I look for  
in a guitar is TONE. The ASAT  
has it—bright, full and warm.  
The second thing is PLAYABILITY—  
comfortable neck, good frets and  
nice set-up. The G&L ASAT is the  
only guitar that I've ever been  
able to take from the factory to the  
stage without changing a thing.  
A great guitar!"

*John Jorgenson*



**MUSIC SALES, INC.**  
2548 E. FENDER AVE., UNIT G  
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA 92631

MADE IN U.S.A.

LEO FENDER IS NOT ASSOCIATED WITH FENDER MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS IN ANY WAY.



JUNE, 1989  
VOLUME 6 NO. 8

## DEPARTMENTS

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| <b>LETTERS TO THE EDITORS</b>       | 6   |
| <b>IN THE LISTENING ROOM</b>        |     |
| Jennifer Batten                     | 10  |
| <b>PERFORMANCE NOTES</b>            | 28  |
| <b>ON TAP</b>                       |     |
| Jennifer Batten                     | 49  |
| <b>GUITAR IN THE 80'S</b>           |     |
| Peter Buck/R.E.M.                   | 50  |
| <b>CLASSICS ILLUSTRATED</b>         |     |
| Robert Phillips                     | 52  |
| <b>BASS SECRETS</b>                 |     |
| Randy Coven                         | 53  |
| <b>GUITAR QUESTIONS</b>             | 111 |
| <b>GUITAR SECRETS</b>               |     |
| Joe Satriani                        | 113 |
| <b>SOUND FX "One," by Metallica</b> | 115 |
| <b>THE VINYL SCORE</b>              | 154 |
| <b>THE CALL BOARD</b>               | 158 |
| <b>NEW PRODUCTS</b>                 | 160 |
| <b>ADVERTISER INDEX</b>             | 166 |
| <b>COMING NEXT MONTH</b>            | 166 |

## FEATURES

### THE BEATLES' SESSIONS

|                  |    |
|------------------|----|
| By Mark Lewisohn | 16 |
|------------------|----|

### JEFF HEALEY

|                 |    |
|-----------------|----|
| By Andy Aledort | 66 |
|-----------------|----|

### GREG HOWE

|              |    |
|--------------|----|
| By John Stix | 74 |
|--------------|----|

### POSTER FEATURE

#### METALLICA

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| Music Appreciation by Wolf Marshall |    |
| Photo by Glen LaFerman              | 81 |

### JAKE E. LEE

|              |    |
|--------------|----|
| By John Stix | 88 |
|--------------|----|

### LANNY CORDOLA/HOUSE OF LORDS

|              |     |
|--------------|-----|
| By John Stix | 140 |
|--------------|-----|

## GUITAR AND BASS SHEET MUSIC

|                       |    |
|-----------------------|----|
| <b>EXPLAINING TAB</b> | 33 |
|-----------------------|----|

### HERE COMES THE SUN

#### THE BEATLES

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Transcription by Andy Aledort | 34 |
|-------------------------------|----|

### THE PEPPER SHAKE

#### GREG HOWE

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Transcription by Andy Aledort | 40 |
|-------------------------------|----|

### CONFIDENCE MAN

#### JEFF HEALEY

|                               |    |
|-------------------------------|----|
| Transcription by Andy Aledort | 55 |
|-------------------------------|----|

### HIGH WIRE

#### BADLANDS

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| Transcription by Andy Aledort | 103 |
|-------------------------------|-----|

### ONE

#### METALLICA

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Guitar transcription by Jesse Gress | 116 |
|-------------------------------------|-----|

|                                    |     |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| Bass transcription by Andy Aledort | 129 |
|------------------------------------|-----|



COVER & CONTENTS PHOTOS BY Mark Weiss/MWA





# Vester

## Combines The Best Curves Around

Sexy curves. Hard bodies. A shape that feels as good as it looks. At Vester, we're not modest. We think when you have a great body you ought to flaunt it . . .

Take our featured redhead — the *Flamed Curly Maple Top*, Rosewood fingerboard, all black hardware and licensed *Floyd Rose* double-locking tremolo make this redhead one hot item!

And Vester offers a full line of versatile guitars — some lean and mean, all sleek and sexy — we have an instrument to suit your individual playing style. From those laser-hot leads, to the gutsiest growls and screeches, Vester guitars will capture the full force of your attack and play it back to you with super sustain, full response and maximum tonal flexibility.

Whether you choose our sleek *Through Neck* design, *Scalloped* or *Arched Top Bodies* or form-fitting *Cutaway Heel Neck*, each Vester model will hug you tight in the heat of a performance.

Visit your nearby Vester dealer **to-day**. Push our guitars to their limit, but you better hang on . . . there could be some dangerous curves in your future!

**Vester®**  
P.O. Box 748  
Effingham, IL 62401





# D'FOX ROT... WITH

## Gibson's Brite Wire Electric Guitar Strings!!!



"Dizzy" Dean Davidson

Michael Kelly Smith

"Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700L .010-.046 gauge and G-700UL .009-.042 gauge, respectively) give us the powerful sound we're known for!"


.009

STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

G-700UL

Nickel Plated Steel Wound  
Ultra Light Gauge  
Electric Guitar Strings

**BRITE WIRES**

|           |           |
|-----------|-----------|
| 1st .009p | 4th .024w |
| 2nd .011p | 5th .032w |
| 3rd .016p | 6th .042w |

**NEW! G-700UL .009-.042 Gauge**  
SPECIAL OFFER... Get a **FREE** limited edition Brite Wires Sticker in every set of **NEW Brite Wire Electric Guitar Strings (G-700L, LC, UL, ULMC, ULC, SUL, SULC & 12UL)** purchased. Offer good while supplies last in the U.S.A. only.

For a complete catalog send \$2.00 for postage and handling to:

In U.S.A.: Gibson Strings & Accessories  
Dept. SFR  
1725 Fleetwood Drive  
Elgin, IL 60123

In Canada: Yorkville Sound

In England: Rosetti Limited

In Japan: Yamano Music Co., Ltd.

Photo by Larry Marano

From "crunching" rhythms to "blistering" solos, you need a set of electric guitar strings that consistently perform song after song... show after show. Regardless of the "axe" you play, **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** revolutionary ball end wrap system, definitive Nickel Plated Steel tonality and uniform cover windings deliver all this... and more! And at a truly affordable price!! Pick up a set of **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** at your local Authorized Gibson Strings & Accessories Dealer... today!!!

Hear "Dizzy" Dean, Michael and **Gibson's Brite Wire (G-700's) Electric Guitar Strings** on Britny Fox's debut album... Britny Fox... on CBS Records.

# Gibson

## USA

STRINGS & ACCESSORIES

*TODAY'S NAME IN WIRES!*

# guitar

FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**  
BRUCE POLLOCK  
JOHN STIX

**MUSIC EDITOR**  
ANDY ALEDORT

**MUSIC ARRANGERS**  
KENN CHIPKIN  
WOLF MARSHALL

**MUSIC ENGRAVER**  
WOJCIECH RYNCZAK

**CONTRIBUTING EDITORS**  
JENNIFER BATTEN,

RANDY COVEN, BUCK DHARMA,  
JAY JAY FRENCH, BARRY LIPMAN,  
WOLF MARSHALL, BUZZ MORISON,  
STEVE MORSE, PETE PROWN,  
ELLIOTT RANDALL, JOE SATRIANI,  
BILLY SHEEHAN, STEVE VAI,  
JEFF WATSON, TOM 'T-BONE' WOLK

**ART DIRECTION AND DESIGN**  
PETER AMFT

**ASSISTANT ART DIRECTOR**  
BRIAN AUSTIN

**ARTIST**  
LAVON WELCH

**PRODUCTION MANAGER**  
ELAINE M. SPINELLI

**ADVERTISING SALES DIRECTOR**  
BARBARA SEERMAN

**ACCOUNT EXECUTIVE**  
NAOMI KOLLER

**ADVERTISING COORDINATOR**  
ANNE BRISTOL

**PUBLISHER**  
HOWARD CLEFF

**DIRECTOR OF MUSIC**  
MARK PHILLIPS

**CIRCULATION MANAGER**  
ANN USHER

**DEALER SALES MANAGER**  
JOSH RIKELMAN

**CUSTOMER SERVICE MANAGER**  
MELODY FIELDS

**NEWSSTAND DISTRIBUTION**  
KABLE NEWS COMPANY, INC.



**Audit Bureau  
Of Circulations**

GUITAR For The Practicing Musician (ISSN 0738-937X) is published monthly for \$24.90 per year (\$39.60 for two years) by Cherry Lane Music Company, Inc., 10 Midland Avenue, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573-1490. Second class postage paid at Port Chester, N.Y. and additional mailing office. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to GUITAR For The Practicing Musician, Subscription Dept. P.O. Box 889, Farmingdale, N.Y. 11737-0001.

Submission of manuscripts, illustrations and/or photographs must be accompanied by a self-addressed, stamped envelope. The publisher assumes no responsibility for unsolicited material. Copyright (c) 1989 by Cherry Lane Music Company, Inc. All Rights reserved under International and Pan American Copyright Conventions. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission of the publisher is prohibited. Printed in U.S.A.



# 10 OUT OF 10 PLAYERS RECOMMEND ADA

- ☒ Paul Gilbert
- ☒ Kirk Hammett
- ☒ Vito Bratta
- White Lion*
- ☒ Jamie Glaser
- ☒ Bill Connors
- ☒ Wayne Johnson
- ☒ Dave Mason
- ☒ Bruce Bouillet
- Racer X*
- ☒ Vernon Reid
- Living Color*
- ☒ Steve Bertek
- Oingo Boingo*



**MP-1**  
MIDI Tube  
Preamp

**MC-1**  
MIDI Foot  
Controller

**2-12C**  
Slant/Straight  
Celestion Cabinets

**B200S**  
Bipolar Stereo  
Power Amp

**T130S**  
All Tube Stereo  
Power Amp

**800-241-8888**



**GUITAR AMPLIFICATION SYSTEMS**

7303D Edgewater Drive, Oakland, CA 94621 (415) 632-1323



## LETTERS

Dear Editors,

Classic rock is hot, metal is honest, but nothing burns like the funk grooves in Beck's "You Know What I Mean" (April, 89). What a lesson in chord structuring and rhythm. I arranged the lead for alto and tenor saxes (in fifths) so I could close my eyes, open my ears, and melt into the groove. Transcriptions like these are much appreciated and raise the level of quality of your magazine above all the others.

Greg Koger  
Chicago, IL

Dear GFPM Editors,

I have seen the future of guitar magazines, and its name is GUITAR For The Practicing Musician. How do you guys do it? Month after month you present fresh, hot, informative articles, featuring the leaders and innovators of modern guitar. But far from being another teen pin-up magazine, you help hundreds of guitarists, at all levels, get in touch with new people, new styles of playing, new approaches to music, and most importantly, with themselves as musicians. I just have one question; the next time you get George Lynch and Vito Bratta together, can I just stand in the back of

the room and listen, please? But seriously, I wish more young players hell-bent on developing blinding speed would take a page out of George and Vito's book; play from your heart, from your balls. With a single heartfelt note you can touch someone's soul. That's what these guys do, and that's what sets them apart from their so-called competition. Thanks, George and Vito, for all the inspiration.

Rich Winiarski  
Bristol, CT

Dear GUITAR,

One of my all-time favorite bands has just broken up. I'm talking about rockin' Dokken. Whew! I've been playing guitar for 4½ years now and this band has been a major influence on me. I've bought every tape they made, their video, *Unchain the Night*, and the Star Licks George Lynch tape. I never got to see the band live, and I guess now I'll die waiting. This letter goes out to George "My Main Man" Lynch. Thanks for keeping me on my toes with your brilliant guitar playing, and I hope you let Jeff sing on your new album. Oh yeah, my drummer wants to thank Mick for keeping him on his feet (literally). If

any GUITAR readers in Germany get a chance, check out my band, Off the Wall. We play Dokken songs.

SPC Robert Henry  
APO NY

Dear GUITAR,

I would like to thank you a million times for the article on C.C. DeVille in your March issue. It's about time someone recognized his talent, and that it goes far beyond the makeup and glam band image of Poison. I would also like to thank C.C. himself for his terrific attitude and his fantastic playing. I went to seek an autograph from C.C. after Poison's concert here in San Antonio. Of course, there were hundreds of screaming girls waiting outside the trailer for him to come out. Naturally, he didn't. I asked the bus driver if he would tell C.C. that there was a fellow guitarist out here who would really like an autograph. I waited for another hour and just as the bus was about to leave, the driver emerged, walked over to where I was sitting, and handed me an autographed pick, saying, "C.C. told me to give you this, from a fellow guitarist." Thank you, GUITAR, for featuring not just an outstanding guitar player, but an outstanding person as well.

Doug Van Doren  
San Antonio, TX

Just as ugly...

# TWICE AS LOUD



The Fuzztone for the player who buys  
with his EARS — not with his eyes

**Turbo RAT**

**PRO CO**

Dear Guys at GUITAR,

I found the article "Sounding Off" in the February issue great, because you get a chance to see how your fellow musicians use the same musical inventions you do. I'd like to share my little invention about the Rockman. I use it on the clean setting and throw in a few Boss pedals or rack effects between it and the guitar, and presto! I found a very versatile and killer rock sound through my headphones, board and amp. You may need to adjust the tone on your outboard distortion, because the Rockman gives too brittle of a sound if you set the tone towards the treble end. Using an equalizer and a delay can vastly complement the Rockman's sound. I hope I've helped you create your own signature sound; isn't that what we're all reaching for?

David R. Dinger  
U.S.S. Simon Lake  
FPO New York

Dear GUITAR,

I just received the February issue and I had to let you know how I enjoyed the article on Slash and Duff McKagan of Guns 'N Roses. Just like in their music,



# SUCK TONE!



ULTRASONIC™ pickups don't just pick up sound. They pick up *tone*. In fact, they suck every single bit of tone out of your guitar, amp and effects. The only reason you haven't been getting all that tone until now is the limited nature of conventional pickups.

Passive models are noisy and only produce one sound per pickup. Newer active designs eliminate noise and, along with it, the tone.

We threw out all the rules to create a pickup that easily achieves the best of both. As quiet and articulate as active models, ULTRASONIC

Reference Series™ pickups also produce the full, balanced tone of older passive designs.

Simply put, ULTRASONIC is not like any other pickup you've ever heard. Nothing can prepare you for the experience of hearing all the tone colors from your instrument. With *no* noise.

So go to your ULTRASONIC dealer and experience tone like never before. We'll even throw in a SUCK TONE! button for free.

ULTRASONIC Reference Series pickups. You must hear them to believe us.

## ULTRASONIC™

Write for a free brochure containing all the pertinent facts about ULTRASONIC. Exclusively distributed in North America by:

**SAMSON®**

Samson Technologies Corp.

485-19 South Broadway, Hicksville, N.Y. 11801

(516) 932-3810 FAX - (516) 932-3815



## LETTERS

the guys tell it like it is, and their blunt honesty shines through again. I never realized the LA/Hollywood music scene was as bad as they described, although I knew it sure wasn't Tinseltown. It's too bad that every kid who has delusions of grandeur as a rock star couldn't read this article before moving to LA. I'm sure it would hit home coming from these guys rather than from friends and family telling them they won't make it. At least these musicians would know what they are in for, if nothing else. A hard dose of reality can give you a whole new outlook on things.

Doug Novale  
Clearwater, FL

Dear GUITAR,

I recently picked up your October Classics issue and read the essential album collection by some of the guitar (greats?). Where are these guys' heads at? First, let me mention my five greatest guitar albums: *Layla*, *Derek and the Dominoes Live*, *Allman Brothers Live at the Fillmore East*, *Eat a Peach*, and *Untitled* by the Byrds. Only Ed King mentioned two of these. First, *Layla* may be the best guitar album ever recorded. I am a professional guitarist and instructor and when any of my students ask me about real rock 'n' roll guitar, I have them listen to this album as a learning experience. Duane Allman and Eric Clapton were both at the peak of their careers when this album was recorded. The Allman Brothers' albums are astounding. Duane's slide work has yet to be equalled and the interplay between Duane and Dickey Betts is some of the most beautiful guitar work ever recorded. I will never forget the opening of "Mountain Jam." Also, have any of these guys ever heard of Clarence White? He was the guitarist in the last incarnation of the Byrds. Listen to his swamp/rock workout on "Lover of the Bayou" and then jump to speedy bluegrass fills on "Chestnut Mare." Also, listen to the pedal steel effects he gets from the Parsons/White B-Bender in his Tele. That's versatility, not how many modes you can play in and how fast you can play scales. It's sad to think what happened to these guys. Duane and Clarence are both gone. Clapton decided he wanted to be J.J. Cale, and later, Mike Rutherford, instead of God. But hey, Dickey, you're still out there and you're one of the all-time greats. Keep pluggin brother.

J.J. Kane  
Philadelphia, PA

Send letters to: Letters, P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, NY, 10573



*your pick...*

and our pickups. Legendary sound at your fingertips. Write for catalog and current specs and we'll send you OUR pick. Sound is our technology.

# EMG PICKUPS

P.O. Box 4394 / Santa Rosa, CA 95402 / (707) 525-9941

## Master the Art of Record Copying with the Riff-O-Matic™

SOUND MICROSCOPE



"In addition to providing the instant gratification of being able to learn difficult solos, the Riff-O-Matic™ will help develop your ear...." **Guitar World** March 1989

"If you want to learn some of today's hyper-speed licks without driving yourself crazy, the Riff-O-Matic™ is an excellent tool. It's also a fine device for dissecting nuances of players' styles or transcribing." **Guitar Player** February 1988

### THE FOOT CONTROLLED CASSETTE PLAYER WITH FULL PITCH CONTROL, HALF SPEED AND CUE REWIND

- Learn from your favorite cassettes with this unique, compact, foot-controlled ear training tool.
- Operate the cue/rewind, play & stop functions by foot. Zero in on trouble spots with your foot on the cue/rewind pedal, while keeping your hands free for playing. No more bending over backwards for rhythms and solos.
- Built-in recording mic/sound sensitive recording.
- **PITCH CONTROL** Enables you to fine tune a tape to any instrument. Tune taped down to "half speed" (one octave below normal speed). Then analyze fast clips and clever phrasings without changing your playing position. (Simply play along one octave higher than the tape.) A 10-turn pot allows fine tuning from a major third above normal speed function all the way down past a major third below half speed.
- **SQUELCH CONTROL** Silences the tape player during the cue rewinding process. No cue/rewind noise enables you to hook up to an amp, P.A. board or stereo. (Amp adapter cord incl.)

CALL OR WRITE FOR A FREE BROCHURE

**Yes, I want to order the Riff-O-Matic Sound Microscope!**

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Please send \_\_\_\_\_ @ 149.90 ea. (PA res add 8.99) **Total enclosed**  
Check or money order only, payable to The Rock Shop. Allow 3 weeks for delivery (foreign orders, up to 12 weeks). Foreign orders payable in US Dollars by International money order.



## THE ROCK SHOP™

P.O. Box 1496 • Media, PA 19063 • (215) 566-5865 ©

**COUPON SPECIAL**  
**\$40.00 OFF**

Suggested Retail Price \$189.90

WITH THIS COUPON  
**just \$149.90!**

Shipping & handling FREE  
in Continental US (Foreign orders \$20)

PA residents add 6% sales tax - \$8.99

**OFFER LIMITED TO MAIL ORDER CUSTOMERS ONLY**



# THERE CAN BE ONLY ONE WORLD LEADER IN MUSICAL SIGNAL PROCESSING.



## THE SGE - STUDIO SUPER-EFFECTOR

- 9 stunning studio effects at once!
- Bandwidth to 20kHz
- 2 full octaves of pitch transposing
- 200 memory locations
- Real time Performance Midi®
- Amazing distortion and overdrive
- Full parameter programmability
- Rugged internal power supply
- 16 Bit state-of-the-art D-A converters
- Hyperspeed edit buttons
- Sys-ex codes
- Random access keypad
- Studio presets of the finest guitar sounds
- Stereo in/out
- Software updateable-never becomes obsolete

### Effects

- Harmonic Exciter
- Noise Gate
- Envelope Filter
- Pitch Transposer (over 2 full octaves)
- Equalizer
- Peak Limiter
- Expander
- Compressor
- Stereo Flange
- Overdrive • Distortion
- Stereo Delay • Stereo Echo • Tap Delay
- Stereo Imaging, Panning • Digital Reverb
- Gated Reverb • Reverses • Stereo Chorus

A.R.T. proudly introduces one of the most powerful signal processors ever built. 9 shimmering effects at once with sound purity that is beyond description! The ability to mix and match nearly every effect you can think of. All fully programmable, at a breakthrough price from the world innovator in musical signal processing ...



APPLIED RESEARCH & TECHNOLOGY INC.

### Export Distributors:

THE NETHERLANDS/Audioscript B.V./Soest 02155-2044 FINLAND/MS-Audiotron/Helsinki 90-5664644 SWEDEN/Muskantor & Co./Molndal/031-878080/France/High Fidelity Services SA/Paris/1-42.85.00.40/CANADA/Yorkville Sound LTD./Scarborough 416-751-8481/ITALY/FRATELLI CRASIO/PAVIA/0385 48 029/WEST GERMANY/PME Audio/BAD FRIEDRICHSHALL/07136-6029/SWITZERLAND/Musikengros P. Gutter Sissach/061-983757/HONG KONG/Audio Consultants LTD./Kowloon/3-7125251/JAPAN/Nihon Electro Harmonix/Tokyo/03/232-7601/THAILAND/Beh Ngiep Seng Musical Instruments/Bangkok/222-5281/INDONESIA/PT Kirana Yudha Teknik/Jakarta/3806222/SINGAPORE/Lingtec PTE. LTD./7471951/SPAIN/Aplicaciones Electronicas Quasar SA/Madrid/686-1300/TURKEY/Kadri Cadmak/Istanbul/01 1661672/DENMARK/M.L. Musik/Kobenhavn 1-854800/U.K./Harmon U.K./Slough/075376911/NEW ZEALAND/Maser Digitek/Auckland/444-3583/4/ISRAEL/JAZZ ROCK Tel Aviv/03-24-9941/ARGENTINA/Lagos Sarmiento/Buenos Aires 40-6455/NORWAY/AUDIOTRON/OSLO/2 35 20 96/TAIWAN/Sea Power Co./TAIPEI/023143113/GREECE/ZOZEF PIRAEUS/014170151

APPLIED RESEARCH & TECHNOLOGY INC., 215 Tremont Street, Rochester, New York 14608, (716) 436-2720, TELEX: 4949793 ARTROC, FAX (716) 436-3942



# JENNIFER BATTEN

BY JOHN STIX



A former student and then teacher at G.I.T., our On Tap columnist, Jennifer Batten, has long been blazing her own trails, single-handedly—make that double-handedly—mapping them out for the rest of us to follow. As the resident rock priestess on Michael Jackson's *Bad* tour, she nightly ripped up arenas around the world, amply filling shoes worn previously by the likes of Eddie Van Halen and Steve Stevens on record. Though she has yet to make a record herself, it was Jennifer's version of John Coltrane's "Giant Steps," that was considered by her peers the "scariest" and most requested cut on the *GUITAR's Practicing Musicians* compilation disc. Now that we know what they think of her, it was time for us to find out what Jennifer thinks of her contemporaries, which we did, of course, In the Listening Room.



# EXPERIENCE SERIOUS SUSTAIN



Imagine . . . effortless sustain on any and all notes, chords, and tremolo effects regardless of your amplifier's volume or distortion setting. Sustain is the grand promise that so many instruments, accessories, and effects make but cannot deliver. The **Hamer onboard Sustainiac™ System** offers guitarists the ultimate feature . . . *infinite natural string vibration and sustain.*

The Hamer Chaparral with onboard Sustainiac is the most advanced and powerful sustain system available. Its proprietary circuitry (patents pending) focuses vibrational energy efficiently, for complete control and predictability. In addition, you may select fundamental note sustain, harmonic, and mixed settings.

#### Advanced Features Include:

- Available with any pickup configuration.
- Does not add distortion or noise.
- Battery access through separate door with magnetic close.
- 24 fret design — 18 frets to body.
- Handmade in the USA.
- Instant response over the entire fretboard. No Dead Spots.

The Hamer Chaparral with onboard Sustainiac represents the end of your search for unlimited sustain, and the beginning of a new era. Experience what the world has waited for at your Hamer dealer now.



**HAMER** U.S.A.  
**GUITARS**

Send \$2.00 for literature to:

835 West University Drive, Arlington Heights, IL 60004  
(312 255 6112)



1. "Mr. Scary" from *Back for the Attack*, by Dokken/Elektra

JENNIFER: It's "Mr. Scary." I've been on a big George Lynch kick recently. I dig the song and I love his playing. His style just kills me. When you hear him, you know who it is. You don't need Don Dokken's vocals for someone to recognize that it's Dokken. Lynch has a personality that jumps out no matter what. The most distinctive thing that everybody picks up on is his vibrato. It's seriously his own. It's hard for me to put sound into words, but he's just real fluid. A lot of solos you hear are just straight eighth notes and the guy worked it out and it sounds stiff. George Lynch sounds like it's coming straight from his heart and hands. This tune is memorable. I still have the main theme running through my head as we speak. I like the drums a lot in this, because they help build the song. Rather than being a song where the drums are playing two and four for the whole thing, the drums are an integral part of what was going on. They helped build it, break it down, and bring it back up again. I like the whole album a lot, because you can tell he stretched out and did what he wanted to do. There's tons of guitar all over it, rather than, here's your 16 bars and you're out, except for the fade. I first got into George because I heard people at G.I.T. talking about him. I had heard comparisons between DiMartini and Lynch. Although they both have their own thing to say, Lynch's style is so distinct. I'd love to hear George Lynch do a solo album. I'd love to hear Eddie Van Halen do a solo album, too.

2. "Desert Diamond" from *Disturbing the Peace*, by Alcatrazz/Capitol

JENNIFER: If you're into Steve Vai and you haven't checked out this Alcatrazz album, run, don't walk, to the store and get it. Steve went all out on this. I like this song. It's real moody, and they pulled off the mood they were after real well. It's hard sometimes to get a song really slamming at such a slow tempo. They did. His solo is a jaw dropper, even though it's not some of the speedier stuff he has with Roth. He's got a lot of different textures that he uses. I like the cricket sound, where he taps the vibrato bar and it jumps around a little. He's got some dives and a lot of slurring type things that go well with the song. It's kind of a slippery vibe. I remember when I first heard this, I had a student with me at the time, and I got so tense when he pulls up on the bar. I was just waiting for a string to break. That's kind of cool. I like solos that are unpredictable. When it gets predictable I fall asleep. Steve is definitely not predict-

able with his solos. It's obvious here that Steve had a lot more control than he did in Roth's band.

3. "Quadrant" from *Spectrum*, by Billy Cobham/Atlantic

JENNIFER: I bought this record after reading a Jeff Beck interview where he said he was real influenced by this. Jan Hammer is a genius. I've got all his stuff. He just fries my mind. He is the ultimate guitar player, but he doesn't play guitar. The way he uses a pitch wheel, he has obviously studied guitar. This sounds like a first take Saturday night jam. If you keep that in mind and listen to the music, it's a different thing than being a music critic and analyzing it. Tommy (Bolin) sounded like he was a little stifled or blocked when he started out. He started loosening up towards the end of the solo. I love the double bass drum stuff. This song does sound dated, especially in the guitar ideas. Listening to Van Halen, Jeff Beck, Tony MacAlpine, and Yngwie you get used to that technical level. But then, I've never heard those guys in a jam situation. Generally, you don't get a chance to hear that kind of guitar player get real loose, because they don't want you to. They want you to hear them totally polished. There's some great ideas in this. I'm not all that familiar with Bolin's playing. I had *Teaser*, but I haven't listened to it in years. I like the energy of the shuffle.

4. "Opening Night" from *Opening Night*, by Kevin Eubanks/GRP

JENNIFER: I don't know who it is. My only guess is Jack Wilkins. I like the sax playing better than the guitar playing. During the solo it just seems to flow better. Usually sax players have an easier time with that tempo than guitar players, because they are not hung up with the right hand picking. I've heard horn players burn tempos that I wouldn't even imagine attempting. You go to guitar night at Dante's and you never hear the tempo quite as fast as you would if you went to the Brecker Brothers club. I was real impressed with his chord work, because he was throwing in bits of chord melody during the solo while he played single note solos. It might be some stuff that Ron Eschette would do. Ron once said he didn't see a difference between single note soloing and chord soloing. When he soloed he just thought solo and if chords popped up it was cool. Maybe if I heard other tunes from this album I might get more of an identity, but then I haven't listened to bebop in five years. I studied it a lot. I was really into Charlie Parker when I was at G.I.T. It's valuable for the rocker, be-

cause it shows you a different way of approaching time. Bebop stretches harmonic possibilities further than any rock I've ever heard. Using substitute after substitute is something from my jazz training that I'm trying to bring to the rock thing. Just because it has Am doesn't mean you play an Am scale and stick to the chord tones. You can substitute your buns off and make it a lot more interesting. I was real into rock before I went to G.I.T. Then I got totally into bebop and when I decided to go back to rock my view of the fretboard was so expanded. A lot of it has to do with use of arpeggios in bebop. Normally the changes are going by so fast if you don't play chord tones you're not happening. I remember when I studied with Peter Sprague he said that when you play a bebop or jazz solo you should be spelling out the harmony in your solo so that if there were no harmony in the background everybody could still hear the changes you were going through. In that case, you have to have your arpeggios together or you can't cut the changes. MacAlpine has that together. I heard a seminar he did, and I was hearing bop lines in his stuff that I never heard on his records.

5. "Situation" from *Rough and Ready*, by the Jeff Beck Group/Epic

JENNIFER: I have nothing but praise for Jeff Beck. He can do no wrong in my book. He presents magic. It goes beyond anything that you can pinpoint—like, you can take this line from him or that one and have it down. It's not that way. He's a totally emotional player. My favorite period is *Blow by Blow* and *Wired*. I like this stuff, too. The whole album has a certain mood. Bob Tench's vocal is strong. It's kind of hip because the players stretch out. It was a relief to hear that when you're used to hearing eight or 16 bars and you're out of there. In this period, they would take as long as they wanted to say what they wanted to say. Beck, especially, is stretching the boundaries. You can tell he is not playing safe here. He is going for it and seeing if it works. I never lost interest during the song, even though people were stretching out. I really like the riff behind the verse, too. There's a fine example of sweep picking before Yngwie was born. I love Beck. I was so into him at one point. I learned every solo on *Wired* and *Blow by Blow*. I went back to the Yardbirds days and got into that stuff, too. ➤

## WHO IS BLUES?



# Mark Kendall XL's

## XL SERIES FROM CRATE

Mark's powerful brand of heavy rock has gotten crowds rolling since the early 80's. Great White's riding at the top because for them, beyond the on-stage gymnastics and arena flash, the music is the thing, on stage and off.

Crate amps are designed for that breed of musician...demanding and dedicated. With its incredible distortion and unprecedented tonal control, Mark's back-stage warm-up and practice sessions with the new G80XLS are heart-pounding, exhilarating. Crate's advanced Shape Matrix section, smooth SCG overdrive, and gutsy Celestion G12K-85 speaker really blow the doors down!

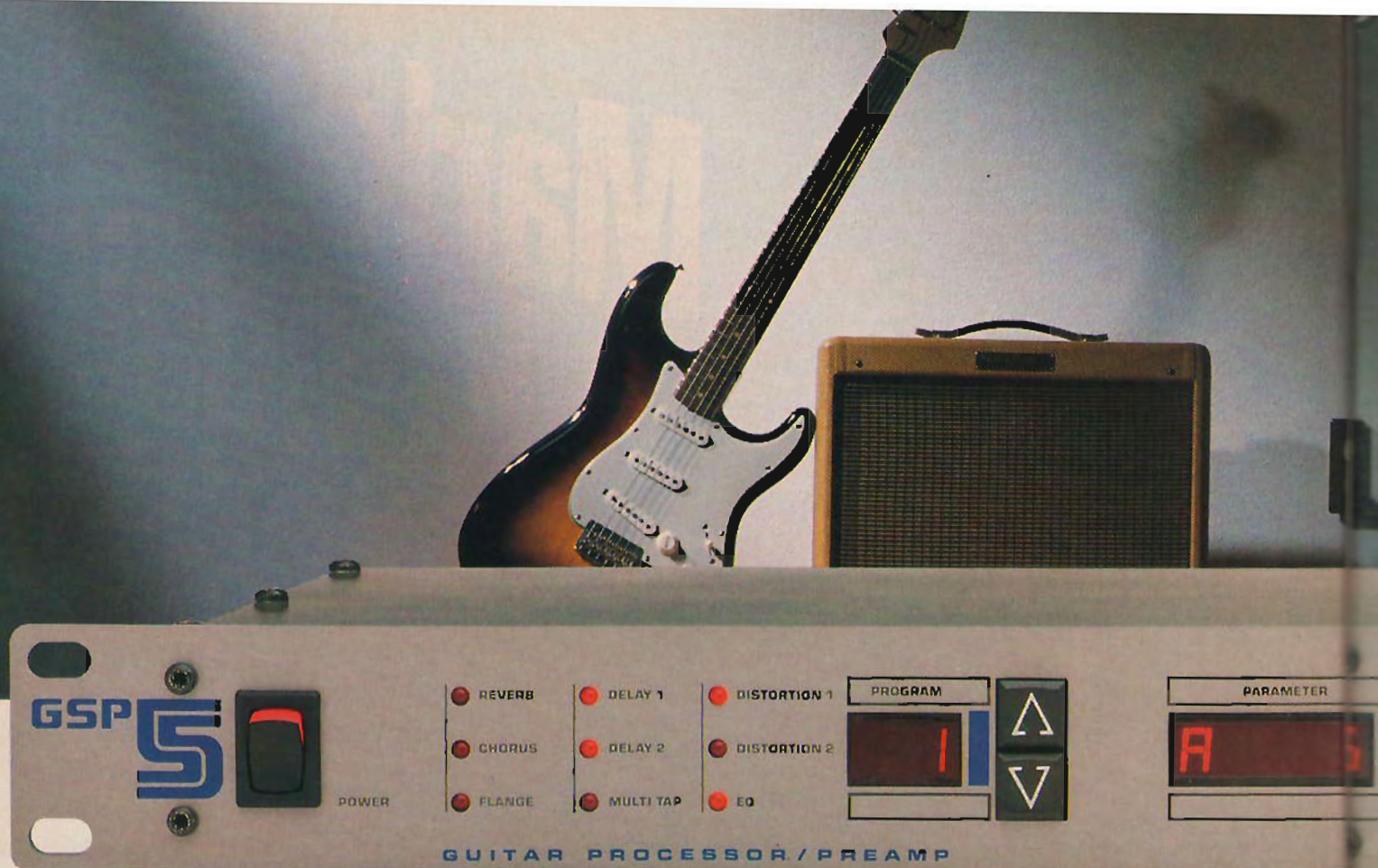
5 1/2 Year Transferable Warranty

**CRATE**  
10 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE



Photo by Rick Gould





# The biggest thing to the guitar since

DigiTech introduces the biggest thing to come along for the guitar since alternating current.

It's the GSP-5 Digital Guitar Processor/Preamp. It can perform up to five digital effects at the same time, including Digital Tube Distortion.™

## Digital Tube Distortion.

You heard it. The GSP-5 offers a breakthrough in sound processing called Digital Tube Distortion. We put the GSP-5 side-by-side with the greatest amplifier combinations of all time. Then, using some radical compu-

ter programming techniques, we worked with a team of studio musicians to emulate those sounds.

This DigiTech exclusive produces a distortion that's warmer, richer, smoother and crisper than anything you've ever heard.

Now you can pull the greatest amplifier sounds of all time from one little box. No matter what you're running through.

And once you've heard it, you'll agree distortion will never be the same.

## MIDI continuous control.

The GSP-5's MIDI continuous control





# ...ing to happen since electricity.

allows you to instantly change operating parameters for virtually unlimited, real-time programming power.

## Five effects at once.

The GSP-5 is fully user programmable. Choose from six killer reverb effects. Plus chorusing, flanging, delays up to 1.5 sec., multi-tap delays, infinite repeat, distortion, graphic and parametric EQ.

And you can produce up to five effects at the same time. Then save them into any of 99 memory slots.

As if that weren't enough, we put all that creative power at your feet with a pedal controller.

The first major breakthrough in guitar technology took 700 years. Ours only took about two. Is this progress, or what?

Plug into a GSP-5 at your DigiTech dealer. For a full-color product sheet, write DigiTech, 5639 South Riley Lane, Salt Lake City, Utah 84107. Or call (801) 268-8400.

**DigiTech**  
*Start at the top.*

Classic equipment provided by Nick Athens.

DigiTech is a registered trademark of the DOD Corporation. © 1989 DOD-DigiTech Corp. Manufactured in the U.S.A.



THE BEATLES SESSIONS

# Slouching Toward Nirvana

BY MARK LEWISOHN

You say you want a revolution? Back in the days when vinyl was still the format of record, the Beatles provided more than their requisite 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  per minute. Taking their act off the road and bringing it into the studio may have been due more to the impossibility of touring than any grand design to revolutionize the recording process, but with *Revolver*, *Sergeant Pepper*, *The White Album* and *Abbey Road* defining the second half of the sixties, they provided a roadmap for generations to follow. In this excerpt from "The Beatles Sessions," by Mark Lewisohn, we explore some significant signposts along the way to nirvana.

## Monday February 11, 1963

There can scarcely have been 585 more productive minutes in the history of recorded music. For in that small space of time, the Beatles recorded all ten new songs for their first long-player. Together with the four sides of their first two singles, a 14-song album was born.

"It was obvious, commercially, that once 'Please Please Me'—the single—

had been a success, we should release an LP as soon as possible," says George Martin. "I asked them what they had which we could record quickly, and the answer was their stage act."

The Beatles' stage act was certainly refined by February, 1963. As remarkable as it may seem today, the group had been performing live virtually every night, day in, week out, month in, year out, since mid-1960. Nonetheless, only

two recording sessions, 10:00--1:00 and 2:30-5:30, were originally booked for the day, and the third, 7:30-10:45, was only added later. Provided their voices could hold out, George Martin calculated the group should just about be able to record ten tracks in less than ten hours.

It was a close run thing. The group was not exactly at the peak of physical condition before the day even started, having worked up and down the country

From: *The Beatles: Recording Sessions: The Official Abbey Road Studio Notes 1962 - 1970* by Mark Lewisohn  
Reprinted by permission of Harmony Books, a division of Crown Publishing, Inc. Copyright © 1988 by EMI Records



# RUMBLE

CHICAGO  
LOOP

B20

B105

B2

SX65B  
Bass Combo

WASHBURN

## Washburn Basses

No matter what type of player you are, Washburn has your bass! Washburn makes more bass styles than anyone else: Stephen's Extended Cutaways,<sup>™</sup> five-string models, acoustic basses and the award-winning new Series 1000 Status bass. Want to know more? Mail us your address and the name of this magazine and we'll send you a Free Washburn catalog!

S70  
Status

There's a Washburn Bass for you, prices starting at \$339.

To: WASHBURN CATALOG DEPT.: B 230 Lexington Dr., Buffalo Grove, IL 60089  
In Canada: Boosey & Hawkes Canada Ltd., 279 Yorkland Blvd., Willowdale, Ontario, Canada M2J1S7

# WASHBURN

*What A Great Guitar Should Be*



through one of the coldest British winters on record. John Lennon had a particularly heavy cold, clearly indicated by his between-takes chatter on the preserved session tapes. So how did they keep going? Norman Smith remembers. "They had a big glass jar of Zubes throat sweets on top of the piano, rather like the ones you see in a sweet shop. Paradoxically, by the side of that, was a big carton of Peter Stuyvesant cigarettes, which they smoked incessantly."

Only two songs—both McCartney/Lennon compositions—were attempted in the morning session, "There's a Place" (John lead vocal) and "Seventeen" (Paul lead vocal), the latter being the working title of "I Saw Her Standing There," the pulsating song later selected as the LP opener.

The clock had soon moved on to lunchtime, but the Beatles had other thoughts. "We told them we were having a break," recalls second engineer Richard Langham, "but they said they would like to stay on and rehearse. So while George, Norman and I went round the corner to the Heroes of Alma pub for a pie and pint they stayed, drinking milk. When we came back they'd been playing right through. We couldn't believe it. We had never seen a group work right through their lunch break before."

The afternoon began with Paul sing-

ing "A Taste of Honey," a song from the 1960 play of the same name. This required him to double-track his vocal (superimpose one recording onto another, slightly out of synchronization, to produce a fuller sound), take seven onto take five, the only time this was done on the LP. This completed, George took lead vocal on the McCartney/Lennon number "Do You Want to Know a Secret," the best version—take eight—being a superimposition take of the harmony vocal and two drum sticks being tapped together, onto take six. (The song was later 'given' by the songwriters to another Brian Epstein act, Billy J. Kramer with the Dakotas, who recorded it at Abbey Road during their debut session on March 14, 1963 and took it to number one in the charts.) After more work on "There's a Place" (overdubbing harmonica onto take ten) and "Seventeen" (overdubbing handclapping onto take one) the Beatles taped "Misery," a song John and Paul had written for Helen Shapiro to record (she never did), the two songwriters sharing lead vocal. This was recorded at 30 ips (the studio's normal tape speed was 15 ips) to facilitate easier superimposition of piano at a later date.

Things progressed even more quickly in the evening. Paul sang lead vocal on his composition "Hold Me Tight," re-

corded in 13 takes, although only two were complete versions. When the LP running order was worked out, "Hold Me Tight" was surplus to requirements and the song was left unreleased. It will always remain that way, too, for the tape no longer exists. However, the Beatles later taped a re-make of the song which does appear on their second LP.

After this, the Beatles ripped through five cover versions of other artists' material. John sang lead vocal on Arthur Alexander's "Anna (Go to Him)," recorded in three takes. Ringo took lead vocal for the first time in the recording studio on the Shirelles' "Boys," recorded in just one take, although because the song required a faded ending this was done at the remix stage, on February 25th. Then John, Paul and George shared the vocals on "Chains," a minor, contemporary hit for the Cookies, penned by the Brill Building team of Gerry Goffin and Carole King, who were very inspirational to John Lennon and Paul McCartney in their formative songwriting years. This was captured in four takes, although the best was take one and again it was left to be given a faded ending at the remix stage. Following this, in three takes, John sang the Shirelles' "Baby It's You."

It was now something like 10:00 PM and the studios were due to close down for the evening. But there was one more

Through  
the years, you'll  
stay with  
a Sigma  
guitar.

No matter what. You know a Martin Sigma is something special—as a first guitar or a comfortable stand-by in your collection. It's a quality instrument everyone—from beginner to pro—is proud to own.

Sigma's secret, of course, is value. For example, the "2 Series" guitars offer features usually found on more expensive instruments; such as Grover tuning machines, high-gloss finish and scalloped-style top bracing.

Every instrument in the Sigma line is built to Martin's exacting standards. Choose a distinctive Marquis guitar, or a top-of-the-line Second Generation model. Any one could be your next guitar... for the next couple of decades.

*Shown, the Sigma "2 Series" Dreadnought DR-2 with rosewood back and sides, and mahogany neck.*

## THE MARTIN GUITAR COMPANY

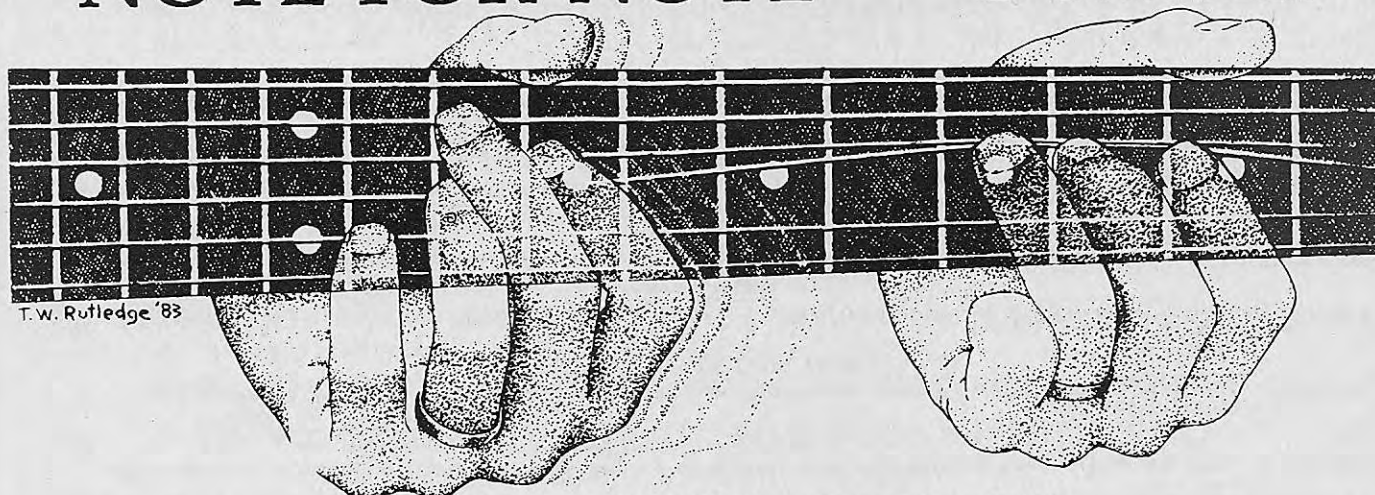
Nazareth, Pa. 18064

©1989 The Martin Guitar Company.  
All rights reserved. Sigma, "2 Series", and Second Generation are registered trademarks of The Martin Guitar Company.





# NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ GUITAR



T.W. Rutledge '83

## Want to know EXACTLY how they played it? OUTRAGEOUSLY ACCURATE GUITAR PARTS

**NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ SOLO CASSETTE TAPES** First each phrase of the solo is played, then described one note at a time, according to position, string, note name and any special techniques involved. No music reading. \$15.00 per tape.

**NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ RHYTHM AND FILLS TAPES** These cover everything the guitarist plays except the solo: rhythm guitar parts, introductions, fills during vocals, endings. Each section is played, then described one note at a time, as on our solo tapes. Every note of every chord is described individually. No music reading. \$20.00 per 2 tape set.

### VAN HALEN

**Solo TAPE A** Eruption - Spanish Fly - Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love - Beat It - Jump - Panama - Meanstreet - Runnin' With The Devil - Cathedral  
**Solo TAPE H** You Really Got Me - I'm The One - Atomic Punk - Feel Your Love Tonight - Little Dreamer - Ice Cream Man - On Fire - You're No Good - Somebody Get Me A Doctor - Bottoms Up! - Outta Love Again - D.O.A.  
**Solo TAPE J** Women In Love - Beautiful Girls - Sinner's Swing - Hear About It Later - Unchained - Push Comes To Shove - So This Is Love - Little Guitars (intro.) - Top Jimmy - Hot For Teacher  
**Solo TAPE K** 5150 - I'll Wait - Girl Gone Bad - Good Enough - Why Can't This Be Love - Get Up - Dreams - Summer Nights - Love Walks In  
**Solo TAPE S2** Mine All Mine - When It's Love - A.F.U. (Naturally Wired) - Cabo Wabo - Source Of Infection - Black And Blue - Sucker In A 3 Piece  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R1** (2 tapes) Runnin' With The Devil - You Really Got Me - Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love - I'm The One - Feel Your Love Tonight - Little Dreamer - Ice Cream Man - On Fire  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R2** (2 tapes) You're No Good - Dance The Night Away - Somebody Get Me A Doctor - Bottoms Up! - Outta Love Again - D.O.A. - Women In Love - Beautiful Girls  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R3** (2 tapes) Good Enough - Why Can't This Be Love - Summer Nights - Best Of Both Worlds - Meanstreet - Unchained - Little Guitars  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R4** (2 tapes) 5150 - Jump - Panama - Top Jimmy - Drop Dead Legs - Hot For Teacher - Girl Gone Bad  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R7** (2 tapes) Mine All Mine - When It's Love - A.F.U. (Naturally Wired) - Cabo Wabo - Source Of Infection - Black And Blue - Sucker In A 3 Piece

### VAI

**Solo TAPE N** Shy Boy - Ladies Nite In Buffalo? - Goin' Crazy - Tobacco Road - Elephant Gun - Big Trouble - Bump And Grind  
**Solo TAPE S1** Knucklebones - Just Like Paradise - The Bottom Line - Skyscraper - Hot Dog And A Shake - Stand Up - Eugene's Trick Bag (Crossroads)  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R5** (2 tapes) Yankee Rose - Shy Boy - Goin' Crazy - Bump And Grind - Knucklebones - Just Like Paradise - The Bottom Line - Hot Dog And A Shake

### SATRIANI

**Solo TAPE S6** Surfing With The Alien - Ice 9 - Crushing Day - Always With Me, Always With You - Satch Boogie - Circles  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R10** (2 tapes) Surfing With The Alien - Ice 9 - Crushing Day - Always With Me, Always With You - Satch Boogie - Circles

### George LYNCH

**Solo TAPE S3** Mr. Scary - Kiss Of Death - Dream Warriors - Unchain The Night - In My Dreams - Into The Fire - Tooth And Nail - Alone Again  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R11** (2 tapes) Mr. Scary - Kiss Of Death - Dream Warriors - Unchain The Night - In My Dreams - Into The Fire - Tooth And Nail - Alone Again

### Warren DeMARTINI

**Solo TAPE S9** City To City - I Want A Woman - Way Cool, Jr. - I Want To Love You Tonight - Round And Round - Back For More - Wanted Man - Lay It Down

### OZZY

**Solo TAPE S8** Miracle Man - Devil's Daughter - Crazy Babies - Fire In The Sky - Bark At The Moon - Rock 'N' Roll Rebel - Shot In The Dark

### RHOADS

**Solo TAPE B** Flying High Again - Over The Mountain - Diary Of A Madman - I Don't Know - Crazy Train - Believer - Mr. Crowley - Revelation (Mother Earth) - Dee  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R6** (2 tapes) Over The Mountain - Flying High Again - Believer - Diary Of A Madman - I Don't Know - Crazy Train - Mr. Crowley - Steal Away

### MALMSTEEN

**Solo TAPE F** Island In The Sun - Too Young To Die, Too Drunk To Live - General Hospital - Jet To Jet - Kree Nakoorie - Hiroshima Mon Amour - Evil Eye  
**Solo TAPE I** Black Star - Far Beyond The Sun - I'll See The Light Tonight - Disciples Of Hell - I Am A Viking  
**Solo TAPE M** You Don't Remember, I'll Never Forget - Liar - Queen In Love - Fire - Magic Mirror - Trilogy, Opus 5 (Pt. 1)  
**Solo TAPE S4** Rising Force - Heaven Tonight - Dreaming - Riot In The Dungeons - Crystal Ball - Now Is The Time  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R12** (2 tapes) Rising Force - Heaven Tonight - Dreaming - Riot In The Dungeons - Crystal Ball - Now Is The Time - Liar - Queen In Love - Fire

### PAGE

**Solo TAPE D** Dazed And Confused I - Since I Been Lovin' You - Achilles Last Stand - Moby Dick - Stairway To Heaven - Heartbreaker - Good Times, Bad Times - Black Dog - The Rover - Whole Lotta Love - Rock And Roll  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R8** (2 tapes) Good Times, Bad Times - Dazed And Confused I - Communication Breakdown - Heartbreaker - Since I've Been Loving You - Black Dog - Rock And Roll - Stairway To Heaven  
**Rhythm & Fills TAPE R9** (2 tapes) The Song Remains The Same - The Rain Song - Over The Hills And Far Away - The Rover - Ten Years Gone - Achilles' Last Stand - Nobody's Fault But Mine

### SCORPIONS/JUDAS PRIEST

**Solo Tape S10** Sails Of Charon - Blackout - No One Like You - Rock You Like A Hurricane - You Got Another Thing Comin' - Electric Eye - Jawbreaker - Freewheel Burning

CONTINUED ON THE NEXT PAGE



# MORE NOTE-FOR-NOTE™ TAPES!!

(continued from the previous page)

## Stevie Ray VAUGHAN

Solo TAPE S7 Texas Flood - Love Struck Baby - Pride And Joy - Couldn't Stand The Weather - Scuttle Buttin' - Tin Pan Alley - Rude Mood  
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R13 (2 tapes) Texas Flood - Love Struck Baby - Pride And Joy - Couldn't Stand The Weather - Scuttle Buttin' - Tin Pan Alley - Rude Mood

## HENDRIX

Solo TAPE C Purple Haze - All Along The Watchtower - Foxy Lady - Voodoo Child (Slight Return) - The Wind Cries Mary - Little Wing - Star Spangled Banner - Red House I  
Rhythm & Fills TAPE R14 (2 tapes) (avail. June 20) Purple Haze - Hey Joe - The Wind Cries Mary - Foxy Lady - Little Wing - Castles Made Of Sand - Come On (Part 1) - All Along The Watchtower - Voodoo Child (Slight Return)

## CLAPTON

Solo TAPE G Crossroads - Sunshine Of Your Love - Hideaway - Cocaine - White Room - Layla - Badge - While My Guitar Gently Weeps

## FIFTIES ROCK

Solo TAPE X1 Johnny B. Goode - Roll Over Beethoven - Honky Tonk, Pt. 1 - Memphis - Guitar Boogie Shuffle - Rock Around The Clock - Hound Dog - Rock This Town - Stray Cat Strut

## BEST LATE 60'S/EARLY 70'S

Solo TAPE 7 Crossroads - Freebird - Stairway To Heaven - Heartbreaker - The Rover - All Along The Watchtower - Foxy Lady - Johnny B. Goode - Black Magic Woman

## BECK and MORSE

Solo TAPE 11 'Cause We Ended As Lovers - You Know What I Mean - Scatterbrain - Ice Cakes - The Great Spectacular - Cruise Control - Assembly Line - Crank It Up

## BEATLES and STONES

Solo TAPE 14 Honky Tonk Women - Gimme Shelter - Midnight Rambler - Bitch - Can't Ya Hear Me Knockin' - While My Guitar Gently Weeps - Taxman - Get Back - And Your Bird Can Sing - Let It Be

## Michael SCHENKER

Solo TAPE E Rock Bottom - Too Hot To Handle - Lights Out - Armed And Ready - Mother Mary - Coast To Coast - Only You Can Rock Me - Into The Arena

## BLACKMORE and others

Solo TAPE 19 Highway Star - Lazy - Knocking At Your Back Door - Smoke On The Water - Rock Bottom - Lights Out - Communication Breakdown - Train Kept A Rollin'

## 70'S ROCK CLASSICS

Solo TAPE X3 Sultans Of Swing - Hotel California - I Can't Tell You Why - Midnight At The Oasis - Peg - Kid Charlemagne - Reeling In The Years - Runnin' On Empty

## ACOUSTIC ROCK

Solo TAPE X4 Midsummer's Daydream - Mood For A Day - Classical Gas - Embryonic Journey - Little Martha - Blackbird

## COUNTRY ROCK

Solo TAPE X2 Country Boy - Ooh, Las Vegas - My Baby Thinks He's A Train - Mystery Train - Take It Easy - Yakety Axe - Blue Sky - Sweet Home Alabama

**We have 22 other Note-For-Note™ Tapes. Call (800) 678-3738 for a free brochure.**

These tapes are for educational use only and make no claim of endorsement or participation by the artists above.

## **NEW! TWELVE TONE PATTERNS FOR THE ROCK and HEAVY METAL GUITARIST, BOOK 1 by DAVE CREAMER**

Rock and Heavy Metal music is desperately in need of new melodic sources. Great contemporary improvisers like Malmsteen, Rhoads, Vinnie Moore and MacAlpine use diminished fifth intervals, diminished seventh arpeggios or minor pentatonic scales with a flatted fifth for dissonant outside sounds. This book provides a substantial NEW source for outside sounds.

This book is loosely based on Arnold Schonberg's method of twelve tone composition. Dave has developed unique methods of conceiving twelve tone patterns so they can be used in improvising. The examples are in exciting new blends of Rock, Metal and Jazz styles. This 26 page book includes one 90 minute cassette. \$15.00.

## **ROCK, METAL & FUSION RHYTHM TRACK Tapes & Book For Improvising And Rhythm Guitar Study**

This book contains excerpts from books 1, 2 and 3 of The Rock Performer's Guitar Method.

If you already own any or all of those books, you may not need this one.

These rhythm tracks capture the styles of Van Halen, Vai, Rhoads, Malmsteen, Vinnie Moore, Page, Rush, Clapton, Beatles, Santana, Chick Corea and contemporary TV/Film score. Twenty eight songs and nineteen repetitive modal tracks make up this set of two very high quality TDK SAX90 tapes. Not to be confused with Rhythm and Fills Tapes. \$20.00.

- Rhythm guitar parts are written on sequences of chord diagrams.
- Themes and melodies are written in standard notation with tablature.
- Suggestions are given for scales to be used in improvising over the rhythm tracks, chord by chord.
- Over a hundred scale fingerings are shown for twelve types of scales.
- Complete explanation of all notation.



## Study all electric guitar styles in JIM GLEASON'S

# The ROCK PERFORMER'S GUITAR METHOD

*"This is a serious set of books with little in the way of personal softsell or ego-coddling. TRPGM is an exhaustive study of modern guitar playing. Topics are presented and explained in depth, supplying a complete foundation for the modern guitar student. After completing TRPGM, there shouldn't be anything out of reach anymore. The use of scale patterns as they lay on the entire neck and their transformations go further in exploring the fretboard than any book on rock guitar I've ever seen. I can't help feeling that Gleason really knows it all, but has packaged the course in a way that won't scare away rock players. If you want to understand the art of playing the guitar.....and if you like heavy rock guitar, get The Rock Performer's Guitar Method. Highly recommended.".... GUITAR WORLD*

*"Book 1 by James Gleason is a comprehensive text that concentrates on soloing and rhythm playing.....Book 1 is full of useful information and deals with its subject in a thorough manner."...GUITAR PLAYER*

*"James Gleason's...BOOK 3 is jam-packed with important information on a variety of topics, including theory, ear training, scales, modes, chords, melody, rhythm and improvisation.".....GUITAR PLAYER*

**THIS 1230 PAGE COURSE HAS TURNED GUITAR INTO A FINE SCIENCE**

**SAVE \$35.00!! BUY ALL FIVE BOOKS FOR \$100.00.**

**Eleven 90-min. cassettes included!**

Study this course for 30 days. If you're not blown away by your improvement, return the materials in new condition for a full refund (not incl. shipping).

**BOOKS 1, 2 and 3 use standard notation and tablature. Each book includes:**

- Three 90 minute lesson cassettes
- Rhythm tracks
- Progressive lesson guide
- Solo examples
- Melodic scale & arpeggio patterns
- Ear Training

**BOOK 1 - 254 pages.** An excellent foundation in Rock guitar playing. In addition to the material mentioned above: All right and left hand techniques, pentatonic scales and basic chords. Over 400 licks. Style studies of Van Halen, Malmsteen, Vai, Rhoads, Hendrix, Page, Clapton, Schenker, Berry and B.B. King. Three 90 minute lesson cassettes included. \$30.00.

**BOOK 2 - 312 pages.** Advanced principles and application of fingering and technique. Music theory, reading, phrasing and accompaniment. Hundreds of scale, arpeggio, triad and chord fingerings. Learn to construct your own scale fingerings. Rhythmic concepts. Three 90 minute lesson cassettes included. \$30.00.

**BOOK 3 - 308 pages.** A college level book on advanced improvisation and composition applicable to all guitar styles. Incredibly complete on fingering, modes, harmony, melody, chord construction and progression. 26 scale types, 25 arpeggio types and 4,000 chord fingerings. Three 90 minute lesson cassettes included. \$30.00.

**BOOK 4 - 304 pages. CO-AUTHORED BY JIM GLEASON and DAVE CREAMER.** Dave played with Miles Davis and George Benson acclaimed him as the best young Jazz guitarist in the U.S. This definitive book on arpeggio fingerings includes every scale and chord in common use, the most complete dictionary of useful chord synonyms and scale tone chords ever assembled. Over 3000 arpeggio fingerings. Every related scale is shown for over 90 arpeggio types. Melodic arpeggio studies. One 90-min. cassette. \$30.00.

**CHORD PROGRESSION BOOK.** This 52-page book has the essential chord progressions used in Rock-related music from 1955 to the present. The 377 progressions are on one 90-minute LESSON cassette. \$15.00.

**PRICES** Solo tapes \$15 each, Rhythm and fills tapes \$20 per set, Books 1, 2, 3 and 4 \$30 each, Chord Progression Book \$15 each, 12 Tone Book \$15 each Rock/Metal/Fusion Rhy.Tracks Book \$20 each. California residents add 7% sales tax. U.S. customers add \$1.50 per Book, 50¢ per Note-For-Note™ Tape.

**U.S. orders also shipped  
U.P.S., C.O.D.**

**Call (800) 678-3738  
(800) 678-FRET**

**Dealer inquiries welcome.**

### **FOREIGN ORDERS:**

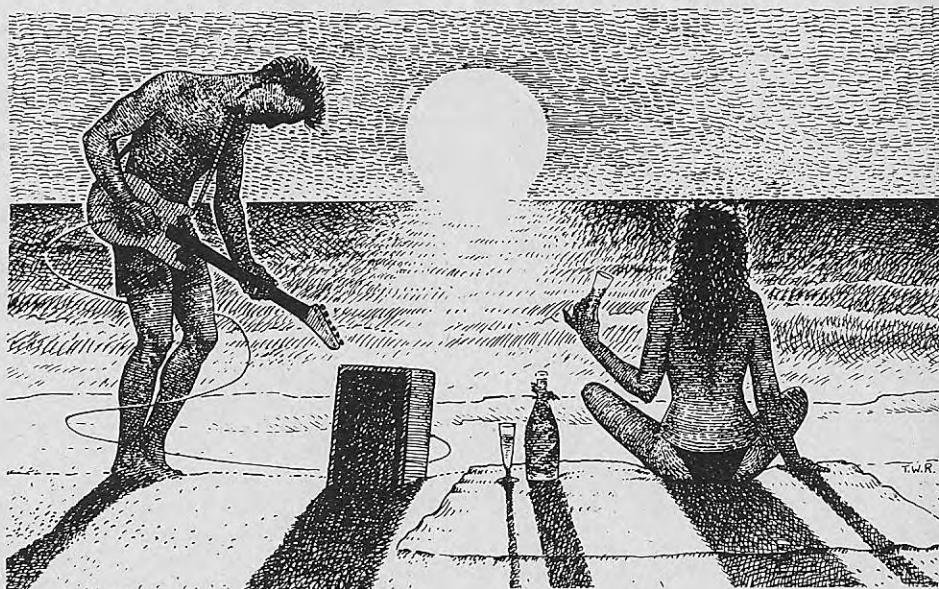
Shipped Airmail. Payable in U.S. \$ by International Money Order ONLY.

Canada & Mexico add \$3 per book,  
\$1 per Note-For-Note™ Tape.

**All other foreign countries**  
add \$12 per book 1-4, \$4 per Chord Prog.,  
12 Tone or Rhythm Tracks Book,  
\$2 per Note-For-Note Tape.

**Allow 2 to 6 weeks for foreign delivery.**

Australian customers & dealers can obtain  
our products from M.C.G. Music in Sydney.  
Call 02-665-0250 or 02-231-4973

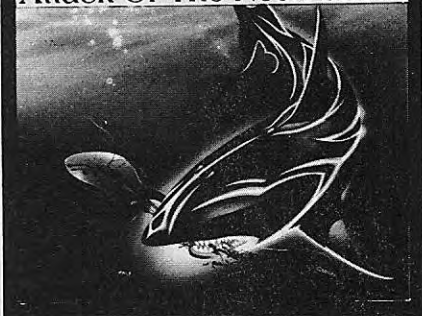


**Rock Performance Music, Dept. G, P.O. Box 126, Berkeley, CA 94701-0126**



# Alex Masi's ferocious guitar frenzy!

## ALEX MASI Attack Of The Neon Shark



CD 73410-2 • CS 73410-4 • LP 73410-1



**ma·si** (ma'·see) *n.* outrageous guitar shredder from Italy. Capable of magical fills and thrills. Leader of his own band, Masi, ventures to a new land with a spectacular solo guitar album that incorporates an incredible range of sound, musicality, complexity, and dexterity. On his solo release Alex Masi plays guitars, bass, and keyboards. Special guest appearances by Frankie Banali (Quiet Riot/WASP), Allan Holdsworth, David Michael Phillips, Kuni, and Jeff Scott Soto.

**METAL BLADE  
RECORDS**



song to be recorded. Everybody went down to the Abbey Road canteen for coffee, biscuits and a discussion on what the final song might be. Several were considered, and a few friendly arguments broke out. Norman Smith remembers what happened next. "Someone suggested they do 'Twist And Shout,' the old Isley Brothers' number, with John taking the lead vocal. But by this time all their throats were tired and sore—it was 12 hours since we had started working. John's, in particular, was almost completely gone, so we really had to get it right first time, the Beatles on the studio floor and us in the control room. John sucked a couple more Zubes, had a bit of a gargle with milk and away we went."

What John sang on that first take is what you hear today on record, arguably the most stunning rock 'n' roll vocal and instrumental performance of all time; two-and-a-half minutes of Lennon shredding his vocal cords to bits, audibly ending with a hefty sigh cum groan of relief. It was gone 10:30 PM, and the Beatles had completed their first album.

The recording of "Twist And Shout" had a marked effect on those in the control room, which in studio two is set up high and reached by climbing 20 wooden stairs. Richard Langham recalls "I was ready to jump up and down when I heard them singing that. It was an amazing demonstration." And Chris Neal, who had unofficially popped into the control room to watch the proceedings, has a very definite recollection. "John was stripped to the waist to do this most amazingly raucous vocal. The next morning Norman Smith and I took a tape around all the studio copying rooms saying to everybody 'What the hell do you think of this!' And George Martin was heard to say 'I don't know how they do it. We've been recording all day but the longer we go on the better they get.'"

Popular myth has the Beatles performing only one take of the song, but infallible studio documentation—written simultaneously to the event—proves that this is not so. They did two, and the second one was complete, not a false start or a breakdown. George Martin concurs. "I did try a second take of 'Twist And Shout,' but John's voice had gone."

Afterwards, everyone trooped upstairs to hear a playback. "Sessions never normally over-ran past 10:00 PM," recalls Richard Langham. "At 10:05 you'd meet half the musicians on the platform of St. John's Wood station, going home. But on this occasion, after the first playback they decided they wanted to hear certain songs again. I glanced at Norman and at the clock and said

"Look, I have to be in at nine tomorrow morning, how will I get home?" Brian Epstein said that he would run me home if I played the tape again. So I played the tape and he drove me back to Camden Town in his little Ford Anglia."

Many folk believe that the Beatles also recorded a version of Little Eva's "Keep Your Hands off My Baby" during the LP sessions, as reported in the *New Musical Express* edition of February 22, 1963. But the complete set of the day's recording sheets still exist and the song is not mentioned.

### Wednesday April 6, 1966

The first session for what was to become the significant album *Revolver*. Here was a set of recordings destined to rock the rock world, and change the course of popular music. And its momentous closing song, "Tomorrow Never Knows," was the first to be taped. What a start!

It took just three takes—one of them a breakdown—to record "Tomorrow Never Knows," although by its very essence the song was also the result of innumerable overdubs, especially of tape loops. On this first day, the Beatles recorded only the song's rhythm track. It was take three which was chosen for the overdubbing of the loops and for the record release, and take two was the breakdown. But take one was a sensational, apocalyptic version, loop-less so to speak, which is very close to defying adequate description.

In 1965, the Beatles' recordings had been progressing quite nicely, thank you, but here was a *quantum jump* into not merely tomorrow, but sometime next week. Take one of "Mark I," the working title of "Tomorrow Never Knows" (the latter being a Ringo-ism seized by John as the ideal title for his masterpiece), was a heavy metal recording of enormous proportion, with thundering echo and booming, quivering, ocean-bed vibrations. And peeking out from under the squall was John Lennon's voice, supremely eerie, as if it were being broadcast through the cheapest transistor radio from your local market, and delivering the most bizarre Beatles lyric yet, including one line taken directly from Dr. Timothy Leary's version of the *Tibetan Book of the Dead*.

The released version was a somewhat lighter take of the song, although it was still unlikely to rival "Yesterday" in the ballad stakes. Ringo's drums carried a hypnotic and mournful thud. Paul's bass, high up on the fretboard, matched Ringo note for mesmerizing note. There was another eerily live Lennon vocal, a tambourine, one note of an organ playing continuously, two guitar solos, one fuzzed and played backwards, the other put through a Leslie organ speaker, and



# GUNS N' ROSES SLASH N' SLINKY®



PHOTO-LEE LOCKE

# ERNIE BALL



a jolly honky-tonk piano. All in all, a quite remarkable day's work. Coming less than three years after "She Loves You," "Tomorrow Never Knows" reveals an unrivalled musical progression and the Beatles' willingness to first observe the boundaries and then smash right through them.

It would be wrong to assume that the Beatles alone were responsible for this remarkable recording, or for the progressiveness which would be the hallmark of much of their future output. George Martin was, as ever, a vital ingredient in the process, always innovative himself, a tireless seeker of new sounds and willing translator of the Beatles' frequently vague requirements. Now he was joined by engineer Geoff Emerick, promoted to replace Norman Smith. "Geoff walked in green, but because he knew no rules he tried different techniques," says tape operator Jerry Boys. "And because the Beatles were very creative and very adventurous, they would say yes to everything. The chemistry of George and Geoff was perfect and they made a formidable team. With another producer and another engineer things would have turned out quite differently." Ron Pender notes "Geoff started off by following Norman Smith's approach because he'd been Norman's assistant for a while. But he rapidly started to change things around, the way to mike drums or bass, for example. He was always experimenting."

It wasn't only the personnel which was changing at Abbey Road. The technical boffins were having to respond quickly to the Beatles' "needs." "They would relate what sounds they wanted and we then had to go away and come back with a solution," recalls Ken Townsend. "For example, they often liked to double-track their vocals, but it's quite a laborious process and they soon got fed up with it. So after one particularly trying night-time session doing just that, I was driving home and I suddenly had an idea..."

Townsend's idea was to affect not just most of the Beatles' future recordings—almost every song on *Revolver* was treated to ADT!—but recording techniques everywhere. Balance engineer Stuart Eltham realized it needed a name, and christened it Artificial Double Tracking, ADT for short. George Harrison told Townsend he should get a medal for inventing it. In layman's terms, ADT is a process whereby a recording signal is taken from the playback head of a tape machine, recorded onto a separate machine which has a variable oscillator (enabling the speed to be altered) and then fed back into the first machine to be combined with the original signal. In photography, the place-

ment of a negative directly over another does not alter the image. The two become one. But move one slightly and the image widens. ADT does this with tape. One voice laid perfectly on top of another produces one image. But move the second voice by just a few milliseconds and two separate images emerge.

Phil McDonald remembers that John Lennon was the prime motivation behind Townsend's invention. "After Ken



invented ADT John used to say, 'Well I've sung it once, lads, just track it for me.' He didn't really want to sing something again." Peter Vince, another engineer, concurs. "John was a one or two take man. If you didn't get him then, or if you didn't put the right amount of echo into his cans (headphones) you just wouldn't get the performance from him."

So John, like the others, was very impressed with ADT. But he was no technical genius and made just one attempt to find out how it worked. "I knew he'd never understand it," says George Martin, "so I said 'Now listen, it's very simple. We take the original image and we split it through a double vibrocated splashing flange with double negative feedback. . . . He said 'You're pulling my leg. Aren't you?' I replied 'Well, let's flange it again and see.' From that moment on, whenever he wanted ADT he would ask for his voice to be flanged, or call out for "Ken's flanger." The Beatles' influence was so vast that the term "flanging" is still in use today, more than 20 years on.

#### Thursday November 24, 1966

The Beatles had scarcely spent a day together since early September, each embarking on solo projects for the first time. Now they had decided to reunite and start the recording of a new album. "Strawberry Fields Forever" was the first song to be taped, although, of course, it

was later whipped away for a single and never appeared on a Beatles LP, apart from compilations put together outside of the group's direct control.

"Strawberry Fields Forever" captured in one song everything the Beatles had learned in the four years spent inside recording studios, especially 1966, with its backwards tapes, its use of varispeed and its use of uncommon musical instruments. Of all Beatles recordings, "Strawberry Fields Forever" is known for being among the most complicated and difficult to record. It is also known that the song changed shape in the studio not once but several times. Both facts are certainly true. Take one, recorded on this night, was not only *magnificent*, but as far removed from the final version as possible, the only similarity between it and the record being the song's mellotron introduction. This instrument was the precursor of the string synthesizer, and it contained tapes which could be "programmed" to imitate another instrument, in this instance a flute. "I remember when the Beatles first brought in the mellotron," says Jerry Boys. "It was made mostly for producing sound effects, but it also had flutes, brass and string sounds on it. The Beatles used it in a way nobody had ever thought of. 'It was a new instrument then,' recalls Geoff Emerick. "John had one of the first ones, in a polished wooden cabinet. In the end, the Musicians' Union tried to stop manufacture because of the way it reproduced the sounds of other instruments."

During the course of this long and highly inventive evening the Beatles recorded the rhythm track, and a good many overdubs, for take one of the song. By the end of the night it sounded like this: simultaneous with the mellotron, played by Paul, was John's first—and stunning—lead vocal, followed by George's guitar, Ringo's distinctive drums (with dominant use of tom-toms), maracas, a luscious slide guitar piece, John's double-tracked voice, and scat harmonies by John, Paul and George. The song came to a full-ending with the mellotron. The entire take was recorded at 53 cycles per second so that it sounded faster on replay, but still it lasted only 2'34".

Any lingering doubt about whether or not the Beatles had changed would have crumbled into a thousand pieces had this version of the song been released. But it wasn't. It remains in the vaults today, a reel of magnetic tape which captured a magic night.

#### Friday September 6, 1968

Perhaps the most famous instance of the Beatles bringing in an outside musician to play on a studio recording was Eric Clapton's marvelous performance



# INNOVATION

## THE SX SERIES

"Remarkable!...I can't think of a single thing that could be done to improve it's performance."

David Hicks,  
Guitar Player Magazine

"I'm very, very impressed...Carvin's distortion circuit is exceptional."

Craig Anderton  
Stage & Studio

"Amazing!... The price vs. performance is incredible ... You've got to hear it to believe it."

Bob Bradshaw,  
Bradshaw Systems

The SX Series - The innovation in solid state guitar amplifiers. In performance or price, you won't find their equal anywhere else.

# CARVIN

THE **DIRECT** ADVANTAGE

QUALITY • VALUE • SERVICE

MADE IN THE  
USA

1155 Industrial Ave. Dept. GM8  
Escondido, CA 92025

**toll free: 800-854-2235**

For more information, send for your FREE catalog or give us a call.

**CARVIN**

1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ St \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

GM8





## THAT BIG GUITAR SOUND JUST GOT SMALLER!

That's right, smaller in size and price. But still big on performance. Packed full of power, the **POCKET ROCK-IT™** musical instrument amplifier is the first affordable full-featured headphone amplifier system small enough to plug directly into your guitar. No cumbersome interconnection cable; no outrageous price tag. Simply the best practice value on the market today.

With continuously variable volume, input level compensation, and an exclusive "bite" control, the **POCKET ROCK-IT™** has all the features you need to create today's sounds.

The **POCKET ROCK-IT™** is proudly made in the USA.

CB Labs 990 Housatonic Avenue Bridgeport, CT 06601 (203) 335-1093

on "While My Guitar Gently Weeps," recorded as an overdub on this day. Not that this was preordained; George only suggested to Eric that he might wish to contribute a few hours earlier, when Eric was giving George a lift from Surrey (where they both lived) into London. Eric was reluctant to help out—"because no one plays on Beatles sessions!"—only for George to retort, "So what? It's my song!"

Lead guitarists are known for socializing with others of their ilk; Clapton and Harrison had been friends since 1964, when the Yardbirds, of which Clapton was an esteemed member, had played support to the Beatles in a series of Christmas shows. Their friendship blossomed especially brightly in the late 1960s and is still strong today.

"Eric behaved just like any session musician," recalls Brian Gibson, "very quiet, just got on and played. That was it. . . there were no theatrics involved. I remember Eric telling George that Cream's approach to recording would be to rehearse, rehearse, rehearse, spending very little time in the studio itself, whereas the Beatles' approach seemed to be to record, record, record, and then eventually get the right one. The sessions were their rehearsals."

Clapton's superb solo, played on his Les Paul guitar, was just one of a number of overdubs recorded on this day, which brought "While My Guitar Gently Weeps" to a conclusion. Paul played a fuzz bass guitar, George threw in a few very high pitched organ notes, Ringo added percussion, and George—with Paul adding nice backing harmonies—taped his lead vocal.

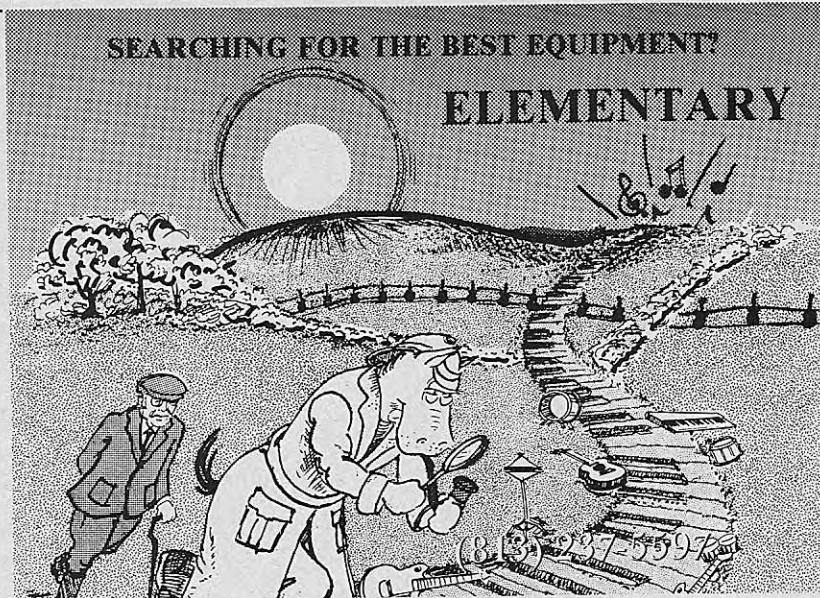
Aside from making a unique contribution to a great song, Clapton's appearance on a Beatles session had one interesting side effect. As George was later to comment, "It made them all try a bit harder; they were all on their best behaviour."

### Monday July 7, 1969

A fine session for a very fine song. "Here Comes the Sun" has been acclaimed, quite justifiably, as one of the best songs on *Abbey Road*, giving its composer, George Harrison, another great triumph to match "Something."

The inspiration for "Here Comes the Sun" came, once again, from Eric Clapton—although in a more obtuse way than usual. Apple business dealings were steadily growing more tiresome and one fine spring day George played truant, resting in the sunny back garden of Clapton's home, with Clapton's guitar. His sense of liberation immediately inspired "Here Comes the Sun" and the recording captures that feeling to perfection, right from the opening acoustic guitar chords which ring out, joyously.

## SEARCHING FOR THE BEST EQUIPMENT? ELEMENTARY



## THOROUGHbred MUSIC Inc.

THE SOUTH'S LARGEST MUSIC RETAILER.  
2204 East Hillsborough Avenue, Tampa Florida 33610

Here are the clues:

Phone: (813) 237-5597

- We sell hundreds of major brands.
- Free shipping on selected items.
- Package Systems Available.
- Mail Order Layaway Positively.
- Rentals and leasing Available.
- On-Site SERVICE DEPARTMENT with a 72 hour turn around time.
- Financing Available? Quite So.







Now available  
from *Takamine*

Jasmine by Takamine is a full line of classics, dreadnoughts, 12 strings and cutaways—all with the acoustic-electric option. And each Jasmine includes quality features such as a rosewood back and sides, rosewood fingerboards, a Japanese laminated spruce top, Ping tuning machines and Adamas Strings.

Selected Jasmine models include a Kaman designed in-bridge pick-up and pre-amp system.

Jasmine by Takamine. An exclusive series at remarkably affordable prices.

*Jasmine*  
by TAKAMINE



By Andy Aledort

## ONE

Metallica's ode to the perils of war begins with quiet electric guitars outlining a B minor tonality, moving between Bm and Gmaj7. The solo guitar plays lines based on B Aeolian (B,C#,D,E,F#,G,A). Like most Metallica songs, there are time changes and the song moves from  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  at the 1:14 (min/sec) point. At 1:30, the tonality changes to D major and James Hetfield's intertwines of electric and acoustic guitars in a baroque style. After the second verse, Kirk Hammett plays lines based on D Mixolydian (D,E,F#,G,A,B,C). These lines are relatively easy to play and emphasize legato phrasing utilizing pull-offs. The chorus is followed by a tonality shift to G major, as the piece takes on a classical feel of motive development and rhythmic syncopation. The subsequent sixteenth note accents on low E bring another tonality change as the tune progresses into the "heavy" section. Hammett's solo is based primarily on E Aeolian (E,F#,G,A,B,C,D) and he begins with tapping, using the edge of the pick. At 6:15 there's a brief reference to a G dominant tonality, as Hammett plays G Dorian lines (G,A,Bb,C,D,E,F) and bends the third (Bb) up a half-step. The following harmony lines are based on E Dorian (E,F#,G,A,B,C#,D). All the single-note lines require a lot of precision to play correctly, so it will take some work to get them down. Working on these lines will definitely prove to be a valuable chops-building exercise.

## HIGH WIRE

Jake E. Lee's playing here is more "down 'n' dirty blues/rock" than anything from his Ozzy days. The opening is reminiscent of Zep's "Heartbreaker," as the signature riff is based on A pentatonic minor (A,C,D,E,G). Heavy distortion and sustain aids in the production of artificial harmonics, which Jake emphasizes. This opening riff also utilizes a time shift between  $\frac{3}{4}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$ , staying in  $\frac{3}{4}$  during the verse sections. The interlude features a shift in tonality to E minor, followed by a brief vocal section. For the first solo, Jake relies primarily on E Dorian (E,F#,G,A,B,C#,D), with occasional use of the b5 (Bb). The rhythm part for the third verse is reminiscent of

the verse rhythm part to Zep's "Rock and Roll." Jake's second solo is in an A minor tonality and is based on A Dorain (A,B,C,D,E,F#,G); it's also in double-time. Playing this tune from the transcription will provide a great lesson in the blues/rock style of rhythm playing and soloing.

## HERE COMES THE SUN

George Harrison's classic song from *Abbey Road* features an acoustic guitar capoed at the seventh fret, playing stan-



dard I position chords in a chord/melody style. In this transcription, all chord names reflect concert pitch, as opposed to the names used when these shapes are played in I position (without a capo). If you were to think of the capoed guitar as a transposing instrument (so that you could use the I position chord names for these standard shapes), then the first chord would be thought of as D, the second G, and third, A7 (in concert pitch the chord names are as shown: A,D and E7). Playing this piece exactly as George does is a little trickier than you might expect, but you needn't play every iota as shown. Just get the melody intertwining with the chords and feel free to improvise on the strumming. To fret the D (G-type) chord correctly, fret the sixth string with the

third finger, the fifth string with the first finger, and the first string with the second finger. The only unusual part of the tune is the bridge, which features time shifts from  $\frac{7}{8}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  to  $\frac{5}{8}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$ . This occurs because of the shapes used in the chord arpeggiations. Notice also the way the song builds with the addition of synthesizers and overdubbed guitars. This song is a lot of fun to play; also, capoing high on the guitar gives it a unique sound and may spark some creative ideas of your own.

## CONFIDENCE MAN

Combining funky rhythm parts with heavy blues soloing, evoking the stylings of Jimi Hendrix, Jeff Healey transforms John Hiatt's "Confidence Man" into a tour-de-force. The key of C# minor is one common to many Hendrix classics, such as "Spanish Castle Magic," "Freedom," and "Who Knows" (as well as Robin Trower's "Day of the Eagle"), and Jeff builds a strong rhythm part, utilizing chords intertwined with single-note lines. These single-note lines, as well as virtually all of Jeff's soloing, are based on C# pentatonic minor (C#,E,F#,G#,B).

Jeff's solo reveals an intense attack, as the power in his fingers adds to the clarity and sustaining quality of the notes. Keeping this heavy-handed approach constant is difficult to do playing in a conventional manner; playing with your arm above the guitar (as Jeff does) enables you to get a lot more weight behind each note. Jeff deserves credit for establishing his own way of playing and becoming so adept at it. I suggest that you try playing in the manner that Jeff does, just to see the advantages and disadvantages of this approach. Jeff achieves his heavy sound with an inexpensive Fender Squire guitar, fretted with Rod Evans pickups, played through 100-watt Marshalls.

## THE PEPPER SHAKE

Greg Howe combines startling technique with personality and intensity, displaying a wide range of emotions in a style reminiscent of Jeff Beck, Steve Morse, Jimi Hendrix and Yngwie Malmsteen. This tune begins with two descending 32nd note lines based on A



John Nady,  
President,  
Nady Systems, Inc.



## *"Your continued satisfaction is our highest goal."*

*Thanks to you, Nady Systems sells more wireless than any one else. More, in fact, than the combined sales of the twenty or so companies that now have wireless as part of their lines.*

*There's one reason for this: you get the best performance and value with Nady Wireless.*

*And we get the most satisfied customers. It's as simple as that.*

*Customer satisfaction is something that everyone talks about. But your support indicates that our commitment to excellence in design, service, follow up — the whole "look and feel" of dealing with this company — sets us apart.*

*That's the one thing that hasn't changed over the ten-plus years we've been selling wireless systems.*

*We were the first to use noise-reduction (companding) circuitry with wireless. Several years ahead of the rest of the industry. This was a direct result of my quest to satisfy the real needs of musicians in a stage setting before coming to market. I started Nady Systems when I knew I "got it right".*

*The Nady 101/201 systems we introduced last year fulfilled my ultimate goal. It was our intent all along to make VHF wireless performance affordable and available for everyone. Even with all the confusing claims out there being made by competitors and imitators, the Nady 101/201 became the best selling wireless ever.*

*You were the judge when it came time to buy a wireless system. You listened for the quietest, truest audio. You recognized that despite extensive advertising, the wireless systems with dBx\* noise reduction just could not measure up. Nor were you enticed by the numerous microphone manufacturers rushing to add wireless to their offerings. You talked with other Nady Wireless owners, verifying that what we said about our flawless RF link and reliability was true.*

*Ultimately you chose Nady Wireless. For that you have my sincere thanks and my assurance that your continued satisfaction is our highest goal.*

Customer satisfaction starts with excellent product, but it doesn't end there. Drop by your Nady dealer — part of the best sales and service network in the nation — for a demo.

Or write us for more information on Nady Wireless, Nady MOSFET Guitar and Bass Amplifiers, Nady Effects and the innovative Nady SongStarter™. Nady Systems, Inc., 1145 65th St., Oakland, CA 94608.



The Nady 201 broke the price/performance barrier for VHF Diversity Wireless Systems. The 201, and the non-diversity Nady 101 VHF are the best-selling wireless systems ever. By far.

\*dBx is a registered trademark of BSR North America







Imagine A Multitrack That Has It All . . . . .

(We did.)

## MR-100FX Multitrack

-  Built-in digital reverb
-  3-speed tape control
-  8-input patch bay
-  Sync in/out to MIDI

Introducing the world's first multitrack cassette recorder with built-in digital reverb and 3-speed recording. Vestax, the makers of the VestaFire MR-10B, MR-10 PRO, and the MR-30, have once again set a new standard for home studio technology.



The MR-100FX was designed by musicians for musicians . . . so it can handle all of your needs!

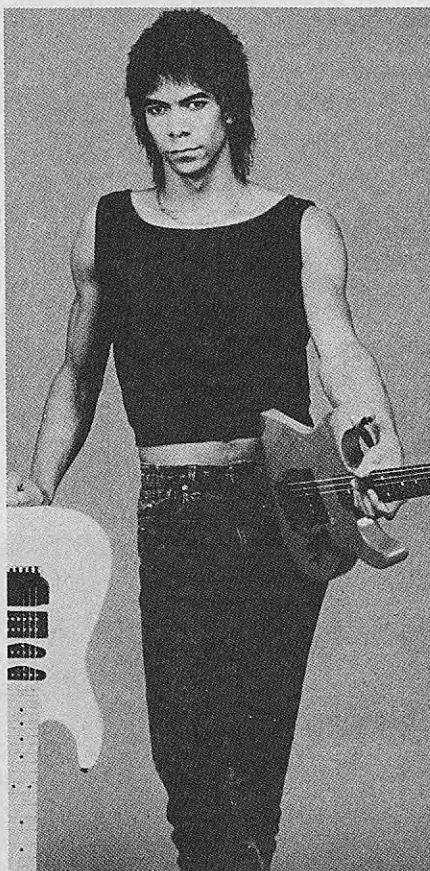
## Vestax®

*Dreams Start Here*

**MIDCO International**  
**P.O. Box 748**  
**Effingham, IL 62401**  
**(217) 342-9211**

Mixolydian (A,B,C#,D,E,F#,G) played in harmony a third apart, diatonic to A Mixolydian. As the mode suggests, the tune has a dominant seventh tonality throughout, except for the solo sections. Greg's sound is thick and distorted, with an abundance of natural and artificial overtones singing clearly. The first four bars of the melody are based on A Mixolydian with a passing tone (C#). The next two bars allude to an F# diminished arpeggio (F#,A,C) and a D7 arpeggio starting from the third (F#,A,C,D). Notice Greg's solid vibrato and aggressive touch. Bar nine features a line derived from C pentatonic major (C,D,E,G,A) and bar ten (over the V chord) is derived from E Mixolydian (E,F#,G#,A,B,C#,D) for the first three beats, with the fourth beat resolving back to A Mixolydian. The second time through, the melody has slight variations, which are harmonized a third apart by an overdubbed guitar. Work out both parts together. One of Greg's strongest points is his impressive command of the legato style, combining wide stretches with hammer-ons and pull-offs performed flawlessly and with style. Working on this will definitely boost your chops a few stories.

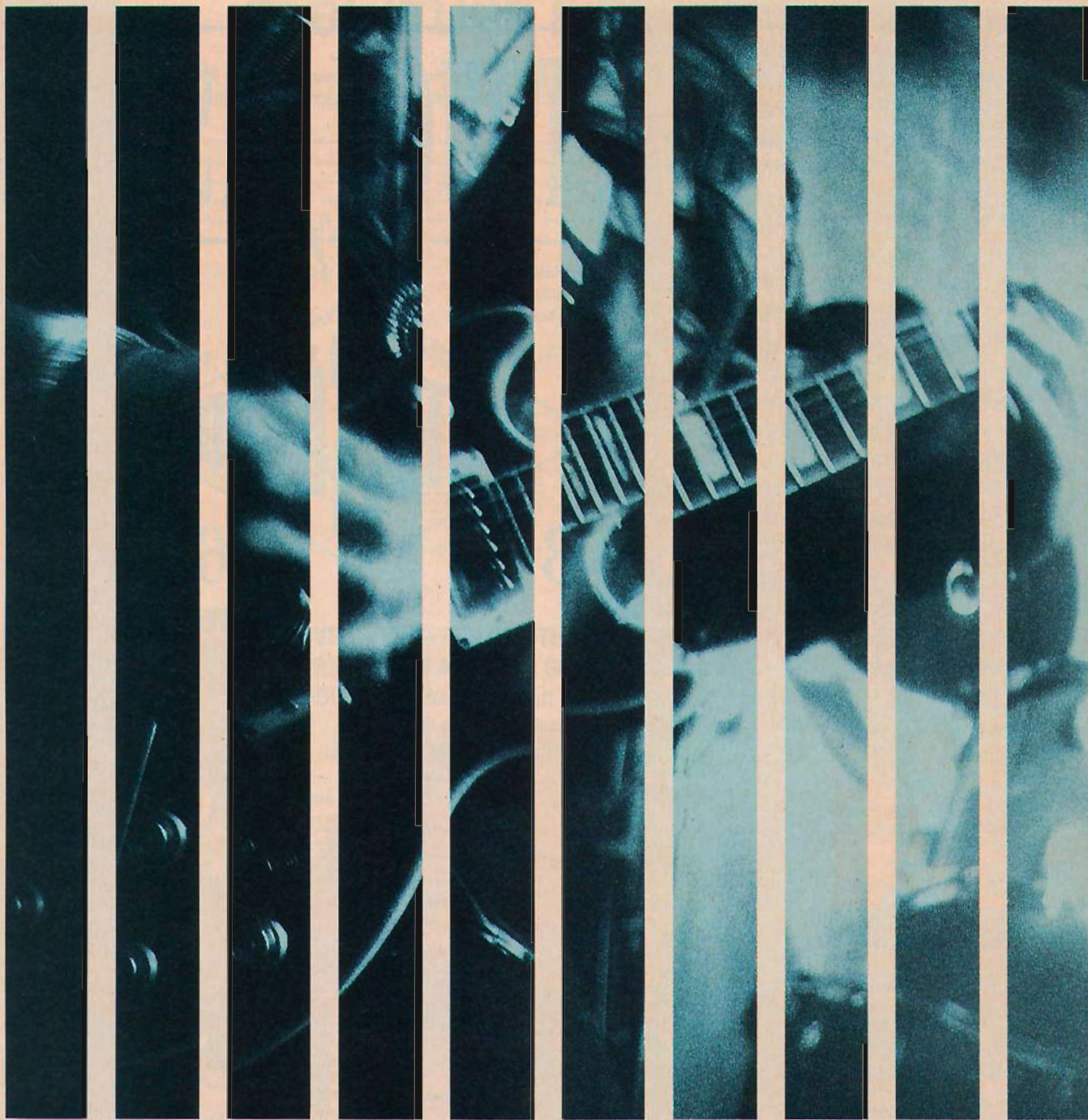
The bridge features a shift in tonality to A minor, with lines based on A Ae-



lian (A,B,C,D,E,F,G) and A pentatonic minor (A,C,D,E,G). The blazing riff in the last bar of this section is based on the fifth mode of A harmonic minor, also known as E Phrygian #3 or E Phrygian dominant (E,F,G#,A,B,C,D).

The guitar solo section features a shift in tonality to C# minor, with lines based on C# Aeolian (C#,D#,E,F#,G#,A,B), and Greg doesn't waste time knocking your eyes out of your head. His technique here is nothing short of amazing. He incorporates the styles of Van Halen, Hendrix and Malmsteen, easily jumping from scalar playing to arpeggiation to a blues style (utilizing C# pentatonic minor: C#,E,F#,G#,B). The next section of the solo modulates to B minor, with lines that are closer to a dominant seventh tonality, utilizing B Mixolydian (B,C#,D#,E,F#,G#,A) but often substituting D# (creating B Dorian). The feel is B pentatonic minor as well (B,D,E,F#,A). The next section modulates to E minor, with lines based primarily on the E blues scale (E,G,A,Bb,B,D) and E Mixolydian (E,F#,G#,A,B,C#,D), featuring some fire-breathing in I and III position, utilizing open strings, leading to the recap and out. All in all, an impressive debut from a guy who's sending a lot of people back to the shed.





## LEARN TO BURN

**GIT**

Guitar Institute of Technology

**M**  
MUSICIANS INSTITUTE

SEND FOR FREE CATALOG • MUSICIANS INSTITUTE • 1655 McCADDEN PLACE BOX 225 • HOLLYWOOD, CA 90028 • (213) 462-1384



**"A Great New Way to Play Rotosound"**

These strings, custom gauged by Billy Sheehan, provide the time tested, world famous, Rotosound Swing Bass set with two special advantages:

- 1) A slightly lighter "G" string (.043), this provides a more even string to string tension across the neck and also makes bending easier.
- 2) A heavier "E" string (.110), which again provides a more even string to string tension, eliminating string "flop" or "rattle", and makes for a tighter low end with increased mass for more volume in the lower register. The (.110) gauge also facilitates tuning to a low "D" without the string bottoming out or loss of proper intonation.

Hear them for yourself on Billy's latest album featuring his new band "Mr. Big" or, better still, see him on his worldwide tour.



**SOME DISTRIBUTORS:**

**Coast Wholesale Music Co.,**  
1215, West Walnut Street,  
Compton,  
California 90220.  
(213) 774 3200

**Effkay Musical Instruments Ltd.,**  
6969 Trans Canada Highway,  
St. Laurent, Quebec,  
Canada H4T 1V8  
(514) 331 8420

**Harris-Teller Inc.,**  
7400, South Mason Avenue,  
Chicago,  
Illinois 60638,  
(312) 496 2100

**Midco International,**  
908, West Fayette Avenue,  
P.O. Box 748, Elmhurst,  
Illinois 60121,  
(217) 342 9213

**Musicorp.,**  
P.O. Box 31053,  
Charleston,  
South Carolina 29417  
(803) 763 9083

**Strings Unlimited,**  
P.O. Box 6042,  
Bridgewater,  
New Jersey 08807,  
(201) 707 9191

# TOUCH BASS

*with*

**ROTO SOUND®**

**B S**

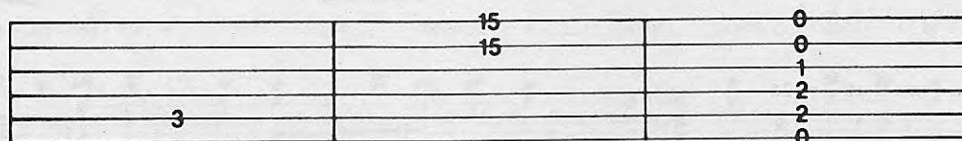
**6 6**





# TABLATURE EXPLANATION

**TABLATURE** A six-line staff that graphically represents the guitar fingerboard. By placing a number on the appropriate line, the string and fret of any note can be indicated. For example:



5th string, 3rd fret

1st string, 15th fret,  
2nd string, 15th fret,  
played together

an open E chord

## Definitions for Special Guitar Notation (For both traditional and tablature guitar lines)



**BEND:** Strike the note and bend up 1/2 step (one fret).



**BEND:** Strike the note and bend up a whole step (two frets).



**LEGATO BEND AND RELEASE:** Strike the note. Bend up 1/2 (or whole) step, then release the bend back to the original note. All three notes are tied; only the first note is struck.



**GHOST BEND:** Bend the note up 1/2 (or whole) step, then strike it.



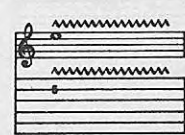
**GHOST BEND AND RELEASE:** Bend the note up 1/2 (or whole) step. Strike it and release the bend back to the original note.



**UNISON BEND:** The lower note is struck slightly before the higher. It is then bent to the pitch of the higher note. They are on adjacent strings.



**VIBRATO:** The string is vibrated by rapidly bending and releasing a note with the fret hand or tremolo bar.



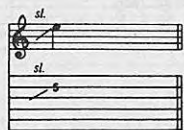
**SHAKE OR EXAGGERATED VIBRATO:** The pitch is varied to a greater degree by vibrating with the fret hand or tremolo bar.



**SLIDE:** The first note is struck and then the same finger of the fret hand moves up the string to the location of the second note. The second note is not struck.



**SLIDE:** Same as above, except the second note is struck.



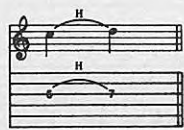
**SLIDE:** Slide up to the note indicated from a few frets below.



**SLIDE:** Strike the note and slide up an indefinite number of frets, releasing finger pressure at the end of the slide.



**PICK SLIDE:** The edge of the pick is rubbed down the length of the string. A scratchy sound is produced.



**HAMMER-ON:** Strike the first (lower) note, then sound the higher note with another finger by fretting it without picking.



**PULL-OFF:** Both fingers are initially placed on the notes to be sounded. Strike the first (higher) note, then sound the lower note by pulling the finger off the higher note while keeping the lower note fretted.



**FRETBOARD TAPPING:** Hammer ('tap') onto the fretboard with the index or middle finger of the pick hand and pull off to the note fretted by the fret hand ('T' indicates 'tapped' notes).



**TREMOLO PICKING:** The note is picked as rapidly and continuously as possible.



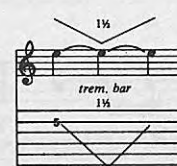
**NATURAL HARMONIC:** The fret hand lightly touches the string over the fret indicated; then it is struck. A chime-like sound is produced.



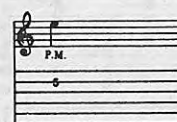
**ARTIFICIAL HARMONIC:** The fret hand fingers the note indicated. The pick hand produces the harmonic by using a finger to lightly touch the string at the fret indicated in parentheses and plucking with another finger.



**ARTIFICIAL "PINCH" HARMONIC:** The note is fretted normally and a harmonic is produced by adding the edge of the thumb or the tip of the index finger of the pick hand to the normal pick attack. High volume or distortion will allow for a greater variety of harmonics.



**TREMOLO BAR:** The pitch of a note or chord is dropped a specified number of steps, then returned to the original pitch.



**PALM MUTE (P.M.):** The note is partially muted by the pick hand lightly touching the string(s) just before the bridge.



**MUFFLED STRINGS:** A percussive sound is produced by laying the fret hand across the strings without depressing them to the fretboard and striking them with the pick hand.



# HERE COMES THE SUN

As Recorded by The Beatles  
(From the album ABBEY ROAD/Capitol Records)

Words and Music  
by George Harrison

Intro Moderate Rock ♩ = 126

Intro

\*Gtr. I

*mf*  
*let ring throughout*

A D E7 E7sus4 E7

\*Capo at 7fr. (all notes tabbed on 7th fr. are played as open stgs.)

A D E7

*sim.*

Chorus

A D

Here comes\_ the sun, \_ doo 'n' doo doo. Here comes\_ the sun \_

*let ring*

B7 A N.C.

'n' I \_ say, \_ it's al - right.

*sl.* *P* *P*

*sl.* *P* *P*

Copyright© 1968, 1989 by Harrisongs  
All Rights Reserved Used by Permission



1st Verse

A

Lit - tle dar - lin', it's been a long, cold, lone - ly win -

let ring

E7 E7sus4 E7 A D

ter. Lit - tle dar - lin', it feels like years

E7 E7sus4 Chorus A

since it's been here. Here comes the sun,

Rhy. Fig. 1

D B7

doo 'n' doo doo. Here comes the sun 'n' I say,



A

N.C.

it's al - right.

(end Rhy. Fig. 1)

9 7 10 10 10 9 10 7 10 7 10 7 10 9 10 7 10 9 11 9

7 7

sl.

P

P

A E7 E7sus4 E7 2nd Verse A  
 Lit - tle dar - lin',  
 Rhy. Fig. 2

the smiles re - turn - ing to their fac - es.

[illegible]



Chorus  
w/Rhy. Fig. 1

A D

Here comes the sun. — Doo 'n' doo doo. Here comes the sun —

2nd time to Coda

B7 A N.C.

— 'n' I say, it's al - right.

A E7 Bridge N.C.(C) (G) (D/F#) (D)

let ring- - - let ring- - - let ring- - - let ring- - -

A E7 N.C.(C) (G) (D/F#) (D) A

Sun, sun, — sun, here it comes. —

let ring- - - let ring- - - let ring- - - let ring- - - let ring

E7 N.C.(C) (G) (D/F#) (D) A E7 1.2.3.

Sun, sun, — sun, here it comes. —

*sim.*



4.

E7sus4

E7

(9) 9 9 9 9 7 9 10 (10) 10 9 10 9 (7) 9 7 10 9 (10) 10 10 10 10 10 10 9

(7) 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 (7) 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7

(9) 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 (9) 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9

7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7

3rd Verse  
w/Rhy. Fig. 2

w/Rhly. Fig. 2

A

D

E7

Lit - tle dar - lin', I — feel — that — ice — is — slow - ly — melt - ing.

*D.S. al Coda*

The second system of music is in treble clef with a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). It begins with a whole rest, followed by a quarter note G#4, an eighth note F#4, a quarter note E4, and a quarter note D4. This is followed by a quarter rest, then a quarter note D4, an eighth note E4, a quarter note F#4, and a quarter note G#4. The melody continues with a quarter note A4, a quarter note B4, a quarter note C5, and a quarter note B4. The system concludes with a quarter note A4, a quarter note G#4, a quarter note F#4, and a quarter note E4. The lyrics 'Lit - tle dar - lin', it — seems — like — years — since it's — been — clear —' are written below the notes. Above the staff, the letter 'A' is placed above the first measure, and the letters 'D' and 'E7' are placed above the measures containing the notes D4 and E4 respectively. The system ends with a double bar line and a Coda symbol (a large 'X' inside a circle).

Coda w/Rhy.Fig. 1

Here comes the sun. Doo 'n' doo doo. Here comes the sun.

It's al - right.

A N.C.

It's al - right.

The musical score is written on a single staff with a treble clef and a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The time signature is 4/4. The piece begins with a whole rest, followed by a quarter note G#4, a quarter note A4, and a quarter note B4. This is followed by a half note G#4, a half note A4, and a half note B4. The piece then continues with a whole rest, followed by a quarter note G#4, a quarter note A4, and a quarter note B4. This is followed by a half note G#4, a half note A4, and a half note B4. The piece ends with a whole rest.

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system features a treble clef and a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). The melody is written on a single staff, starting with a quarter note G4, followed by a half note A4, and then a quarter note G4. The second system continues the melody with a quarter note F#4, a half note E4, and a quarter note D4. The score includes various musical notations such as slurs, accents, and dynamic markings (p, sl.).

Musical score for "The Rose Tree" in 3/4 time, key of A major. The score is for a single melodic line with a guitar accompaniment. The melody consists of eighth and quarter notes, with a final measure marked "poco rit." (poco ritardando). The guitar accompaniment is shown as a series of numbers (7, 9, 8, 10, 9, 7, 9, 7, 10, 9, 7) indicating fret positions. The score includes a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#) and a time signature of 3/4. The melody is written on a single staff, and the guitar accompaniment is written on a separate staff below it. The score is divided into measures by vertical bar lines. The first measure is marked with a greater-than sign (>) and the chord (A7). The second measure is marked with a greater-than sign (>) and the chord (G). The third measure is marked with a greater-than sign (>) and the chord (D/F#). The fourth measure is marked with a greater-than sign (>) and the chord (D). The fifth measure is marked with a greater-than sign (>) and the chord (A). The score includes the lyrics "let ring" repeated three times, followed by "poco rit." (poco ritardando).



YOU'LL BE PLAYING IT RIGHT WITH THESE GUITAR SONGBOOKS!

You'll burn your fingers with this one! Features "Always With Me, Always With You," "Satch Boogie," "Hill Of The Skull," and seven more killers! **Authorized by GUITAR.**

High-flying collection contains tab transcriptions to 15 Aerosmith classics, including "Dream On," "Walk This Way," "Sweet Emotion" and 12 more hot rocks. Mesmerizing!

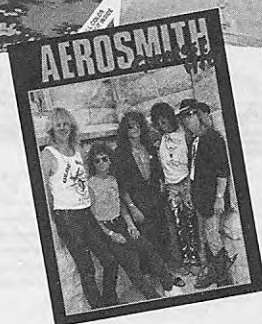
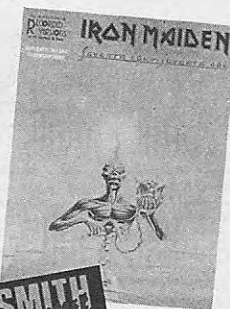
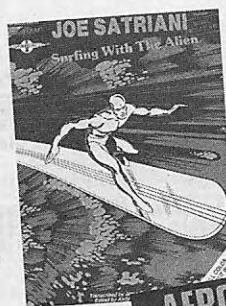
Brand new! Full tab transcriptions to "Pour Some Sugar On Me," "Love Bites," "Animal" and the rest. Stunning!

Brand new Matching songbook to the guitar virtuoso's highly-acclaimed debut album. Features "Nice Problem to Have," "Confidence Man," "See the Light" and more scorching blues workouts! **Authorized by GUITAR.**

Every torrid rhapsody from their sizzling new platter, including "Eye Of the Beholder," "Blackened," "Harvester Of Sorrow," "One" and five more metal-twisters in full tab frenzy! **Authorized by GUITAR.**

A Play-It-Like-It-Is guitar songbook containing every thrashing song found on the album, all notated in tab and ready for you to make your guitar scream! **Authorized by GUITAR.**

Complete guitar and bass transcriptions to all of their best anthems are available here, including "Sunday Bloody Sunday," "New Year's Day," "Bad," "Gloria," and more!



Finally available! This matching guitar songbook features every killer from Iron Maiden's latest masterpiece, including "Can I Play with Madness," "The Evil That Men Do," "The Prophecy" and five more!

For the first time ever, Jimi Hendrix's music is available in full tabl. This songbook contains every axe trailblazer from his first album, including "Purple Haze," "Foxy Lady," "Hey Joe" and eight more innovative classics!

The matching songbook to the smash hard-rock album by L.A.'s premier street band features 12 rough and ready guitar workouts! Included are "Welcome To The Jungle," "Mr. Brownstone," "My Michelle," "Paradise City" and all the rest! **Authorized by GUITAR.**

The latest from the greatest, featuring "Black and Blue," "Mine All Mine," "Source of Infection" and the rest, in full tablature!  
**Authorized by GUITAR.**

Every song from the classic album in new, never-before-available guitar transcriptions! Included are "Get Up," "Best of Both Worlds," "Inside" and six other fretburners!

12 killers from the band that won GUITAR's 1987 "Rookie Of The Year" Award! Along with gut-wrenchers like "Little Suzi" and "Modern Day Cowboy," you get 10 other bone-crackers from one of the greatest bands around!

## Bass Guitar Tab!

Brand new! Complete bass guitar workouts to every gut-grabber from the classic album!  
**Authorized by GUITAR.**

Complete note-for-note bass transcriptions to every song from the monster album!  
**Authorized by GUITAR.**

Complete bass guitar transcriptions in tab to every song from the album! Ideal for thrash-metal bassists! **Authorized by GUITAR.**

NOTE: CREDIT CARD ORDERS CAN BE MADE BY CALLING 1-800-331-5269  
BETWEEN 9:00 AM & 5:00 PM (E.S.T.). ALL PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE.



**MAIL BOX MUSIC, P.O. Box 341  
Rye, N.Y. 10580  
or call 1-800-331-5269**

**Shipping & Handling Chart:**  
**\$ 0-\$19.99...\$2.00, \$20-\$39.99...\$3.00**  
**\$40-\$59.99...\$3.50, \$60 and over...**  
**\$4.00. Foreign Orders please add**  
**an additional \$4.00 for each book.**  
**U.S. funds only. Note: Minimum**  
**credit card amount is \$10.00.**

**GUARANTEE: 100% satisfaction or your money refunded.**

**QUICK DELIVERY:** Most of our orders are shipped within 4 days of receipt. All domestic orders are shipped via U.P.S.

| BOOK NO. | TITLE | QTY. | PRICE | TOTAL |
|----------|-------|------|-------|-------|
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |
|          |       |      |       |       |

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check or Money Order enclosed    ☐ Charge    Exp. date \_\_\_\_\_

☐ VISA    ☐ MASTERCARD    Acct. No. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature as on card \_\_\_\_\_

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Sub Total</b>                    |  |
| NY, NJ & CT residents add sales tax |  |
| Shipping & Handling (see chart)     |  |
| <b>TOTAL</b>                        |  |

904







⑥ 3fr. G      ⑤ open A

8va-  
w/Fill 1

N.C.(A7) Full

sl.

17 15 14 7 15 14 14 17 15 14 16 14 17 16 14

2 3 4 4 7 4 5 7 4 5 7 4 5 0 3 4 7 5 9 11 9 10 8

5

Gtr. I

Full

A.H. A.H. (15ma) A.H. (15ma) A.H. (15ma) sl.

(D7/F#)

Full

sl.

2 3 4 4 7 4 5 5 4 5 6 6 7 9 6 5 0 5 5 7 5 0 7 9 7 10 9 7 10 9 7 9

5

A.H. A.H. sl.

sl.

A.H. pitches: D C# B G F#

P

sl.

sl.

H

P

Gtr. II

Full

sl.

H

sl.

P

sl.

Full

rake

0 4 5 5 6 7 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 (7) 7 5 8 5 7 9 9 9 7 5 8 8 7

Gtr. III

(A7) Full

Full

sl.

1/2

7 5 7 5 4 7 6 5

5 2 3 4 4 7 4 5 7 4 5 7 4 5 5 3 4 7 5

5

A.H. (8va)

Full

sl.

Full

Full

sl.

7 5 8 5 7 6 5

5 7 7

sl.

Fill 1  
(Gtr. II)

sl.

3

sl.

4 4 6 9 7 10 9 7







2

8va-

$$\text{H} \quad \text{H} \quad \text{P} \quad \text{P} \quad \text{H}$$

Gtr.

(D7/F#)



[illegible]



[illegible]

N.C.(A7)

sl. H H P P H H

2 3 4 4 7 4 5 7 4 5 7 4 5 0 3 4 0 2 0 2 5 7 9 11 12 11 9 11 12 H

Guitar solo  
C#m7

sl. H H P P H H H  
C#7sus4

6 3 5 5 5 6

19 14 16 13 14 16 14 16 17 14 16 14 17 16 14 16 14 12 14 12 13 13 14 16 14 12 14 12 13

sl.

Musical score for "The Sound of Silence" by Simon & Garfunkel. The score is written for guitar and includes a vocal line. The guitar part features various chords (C#m7, C#7sus), techniques (Full P, trem. bar, sl., A.H.), and fingerings (12, 13, 9, 11). The vocal line includes lyrics and musical notation. The score is divided into measures by vertical bar lines.



Musical score for "The Sound of Silence" by Simon & Garfunkel. The score is written for guitar and piano. The key signature is one sharp (F#) and the time signature is 4/4. The guitar part includes various techniques such as harmonics (H), palm mutes (P), and slurs. The piano part includes fingerings and dynamics. The score is divided into two systems, with the second system continuing the melody and accompaniment.

Musical score for 'w/Rhy. Fig. 2.(3 times)'. The score is written on two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#). It contains three measures of music. The first measure has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C#) marked 'Full' and 'P'. The second measure has a triplet of eighth notes (A, C#, E) marked 'Full' and 'P'. The third measure has a triplet of eighth notes (C#, E, G#) marked 'Full' and 'P'. The bottom staff is in bass clef with a key signature of three sharps. It contains three measures of music. The first measure has a triplet of eighth notes (F#, A, C#) marked 'Full' and 'P'. The second measure has a triplet of eighth notes (A, C#, E) marked 'Full' and 'P'. The third measure has a triplet of eighth notes (C#, E, G#) marked 'Full' and 'P'. The score is labeled 'trem. bar' and 'w/Rhy. Fig. 2.(3 times)'.

A.H. pitches: A F#

12 9 10 9 9 11 9 11 8 9 7 8 6 8 9 11 7 6 7 6 6 7 9 5 (5) (9) 14 12 15 15 (15) 0 x 15 17 (17) 19 (19) 19

[illegible]

Rhy. Fig. 2  
B5

P.M.

A E

P.M.

Rhy. Fig. 3  
B5



[illegible]

Fill 2  
(Gtr. II)

0 4 5 5 6 7 5 7 5 5 5 7 5 7



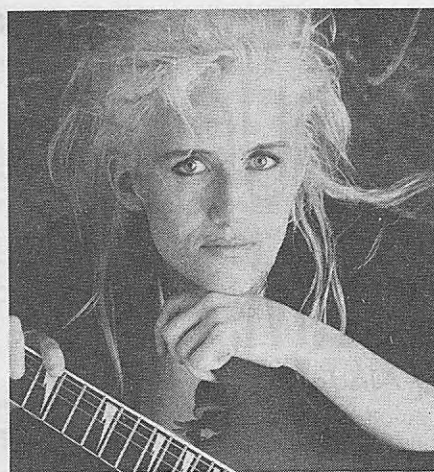
48 GUITAR, JUNE 1989



## TWO HAND BENDS

By Jennifer Batten

The idea behind this lick is to emulate the sound of a keyboardist using a pitch wheel to bend notes. Generally, when bending notes in the right hand, the power still comes from the muscle in the left hand, and the right hand just "goes along for the ride." Because the bends happen so quickly, there may be a tendency for the right hand index finger to fall off the string at first, when the ring finger pulls off to it during the second and third bends of the lick. For the beginning of bar three, bend the Bb note tied over from the previous bar up a whole step. While it's bent, pull off from the 18th fret to the 15th. For the third note, just release the bend. This is designed for a Gm or Gm7 chord.



\*Fret hand fingers.  
\*\*Pick hand fingers.

### the National guitar summer workshop

JOIN US THIS SUMMER FOR CLASSES IN:  
ROCK METAL JAZZ FUSION  
BASS FINGERSTYLE BLUES KEYBOARDS  
SONGWRITING VOICE GUITAR REPAIR

#### MASTER WORKSHOPS

VINNIE MOORE STEVE LYNCH JIM HALL  
JOHN RENBORN STEVE KHAN JOE DORIO  
BENJAMIN VERDERY JOHN ABERCROMBIE  
ALEX DEGRASSI PIERRE BENSUSAN  
DAVID TANNENBAUM DAVID STAROBIN  
JUAN SERRANO

and more to be named in our next ad.

CAMPUSES IN CONNECTICUT AND CALIFORNIA

college credit available

#### SPECIAL SEMINARS

LIVE SOUND ENGINEERING, MIDI, EAR TRAINING,  
GUITAR SYNTHESIS, CAREERS IN MUSIC, TEACHING,  
ROCK FINGERSTYLE, HOME MIDI-STUDIO and others

PLEASE WRITE OR CALL FOR OUR FREE BROCHURE

NGSW  
DEPT P  
BOX 222  
LAKESIDE, CT 06758  
203-567-8529

## FREE 1 YEAR CATALOG SUBSCRIPTION

Quality products shipped  
to your door.

- We stock everything we sell.
- We have the only 30 day money back guarantee in the industry.
- Orders shipped within 24 hours.
- 1000's of name brand products.
- Toll free order and information lines.
- Largest selection of effects, strings, books, videos and audio tapes found anywhere.

### MUSICIAN'S FRIEND

- |                   |            |
|-------------------|------------|
| • ADA             | • Boss     |
| • Fostex          | • Seymour  |
| • Jackson         | • Rockman  |
| • Digitech        | • Nady     |
| • DOD             | • Charvel  |
| • Rocktex         | • Rocktron |
| • Gibson          | • Bi Amp   |
| • Dunlop          | • Krammer  |
| • Audio Technica  | • Ross     |
| • Lexicon         | • Arion    |
| • ART             | • SCS      |
| • T.C. Electronic | • Morley   |

SEND TO: THE MUSICIAN'S FRIEND  
BOX 596P, EAGLE POINT, OR 97524

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

64  
PAGE  
DISCOUNT  
CATALOG



# PETER BUCK OF R.E.M.

By Andy Aledort

R.E.M. is one of a handful of bands that came out of the past—the 70's punk/new wave scene, when the emphasis was taken off flashy guitar playing and put back on the garage band attitude—banging out songs in a folk style, using electric instruments, and relaying a more substantive message than “party all night.” Like the Edge in U2, Pete Buck approaches rhythm guitar with a broad sense, creating textural backgrounds as well as hand-driven rhythms, utilizing muted string syncopations, natural harmonies, shifting rhythms and ambient open-string chords, often performed on the distinctive 12-string Rick-enbacker, used to great effect by the Byrds and George Harrison. Add Mike Stipe's esoteric lyrics, and you've got a unique band whose music continues to grow and gain popularity.

Staffs 1-1C illustrate a series of chord forms which use the open B and E strings; combining open strings with fretted notes in chords creates a ringing quality and often enables you to attain some unusual clusters or suspensions. The Edge utilizes this technique often, as in the verse sections of “Pride (in the Name of Love).” Staff 1 shows root-fifth chords moving up the neck with open strings. Staff 1A shows suspended chords which can be used with two different root notes. Use the root note two frets lower than the fretted notes on either the fifth string or the sixth string; using the fifth-string root note yields the chord names shown in parenthesis. Staff 1B shows root-fifth-root chords, and Staff 1C shows barre chords with open strings. Experiment with this technique, combining fretted notes with open strings all over the neck.

Speaking of U2, “Orange Crush,” REM's first single from their latest album, *Green*, utilizes a rhythm part and overall rhythmic sensibility very much in the U2 mode. Staff 2 shows two notes (root-fifth) strummed in a sixteenth-note pattern; this is augmented with a guitar overdub of natural harmonies shown in Staff 2A. The verse rhythm part, with its open strings and ringing chords, treated

Staff 1

E5 Fmaj7#11 F#7sus4 G6 (Em7) Asus2 Bsus4 Cmaj7 D6/9

Staff 1A

Esus4 (Asus2) F#7sus4 (Bsus4) G6add4 (Cmaj7) A9sus4 (D6/9) Bsus4 (E5) Cmaj7sus4 (Fmaj7#11)

Staff 1B

C#m7sus4 (F#7sus4) D6/9sus4 (G6) Dsus2 E5 Fmaj7 F#7 G6 A5

Staff 1C

E Fmaj7#11 F#7add4 G6 Aadd2 Badd4 E5

Staff 2

E5 G D

Staff 2A

Harm. (15ma) Intro (Organ) 3 Verse E A B

Staff 3

a la "Stand" Full Full Verse E A B



Staff 3A

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system contains the first line of music, and the second system contains the second line. The music is written in treble clef with a key signature of three sharps (F#, C#, G#) and a 3/4 time signature. The melody is characterized by eighth and sixteenth notes, often beamed together. There are several slurs and ties. The lyrics 'The Rose Tree' are written below the notes. The first system ends with a double bar line. The second system continues the melody and includes a final measure with a double bar line. The lyrics 'The Rose Tree' are repeated at the end of the second system.

Staff 4  
a la "The One I Love"  
Intro  
(Drums)

N.C.(Em) Dsus2/A Em(7)

sl. let ring

sl.

Staff 5  
a la "Finest Worksong"  
N.C.  
Gtr. II \* Gtr. I

The musical score for Staff 5 is written for guitar. It begins with a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The first measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The second measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The third measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fourth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fifth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The sixth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The seventh measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The eighth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The ninth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The tenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The eleventh measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The twelfth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The thirteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fourteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fifteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The sixteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The seventeenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The eighteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The nineteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The twentieth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The score ends with a double bar line. Below the staff, there is a bass line with a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The first measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The second measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The third measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fourth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fifth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The sixth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The seventh measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The eighth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The ninth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The tenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The eleventh measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The twelfth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The thirteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fourteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The fifteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The sixteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The seventeenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The eighteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The nineteenth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The twentieth measure contains a half note chord (F#4, A4, C5) followed by a half note chord (G4, B4, D5). The score ends with a double bar line. Below the bass line, there is a line of text: "\*Strum muted stgs.".

*etc.*

\*Strum muted stgs.

Verse  
Badd4

Staff 6  
a la "California"  
Intro  
N.C.

(Em) (F6)  
>P  
>P  
(9)

etc.  
let ring P P

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  
4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4  
4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4  
2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2

1 0 1 0 3 1 0 .  
2 3 (9) 4

Staff 7  
a la "Disturbance At The Henon House"

N.C. 2

let ring

H P P 2

2

with chorus and slap-back echo, is very reminiscent of the Edge.

"Stand," the second single from *Green*, has a verse rhythm part that's kind of like the Archies' "Sugar Sugar," or a slow version of "La Bamba." This is a good example of a simple, solid rhythm part. See Staff 3. Pete Buck's first encounter with a wah wah pedal is captured in his solo, which is based on E pentatonic minor (E,G,A,B,D). See Staff 3A.

"The One I Love" is a ballad from the album *Document* that also appears on their *Eponymous* collection. The intro riff is Neil Young-like and features first position chords. See Staff 4.

"Finest Worksong," also found on both albums mentioned above, is similar to "Orange Crush," but a bit slower. Two guitars mesh in a combination of ringing chords and muted strings. See Staff 5. Slide guitar triads fill out the verse rhythm part, and Buck uses natural harmonies on the break at 3:22.

"California" is also reminiscent of Neil Young and features a rhythm part based on E Phrygian (E,F,G,A,B,C,D). Notice how Buck jumps back and forth between low and high strings to create an eerie part. See Staff 6.

Shades of mid-60's George Harrison are evoked on "Disturbance at the Henon House," from *Document*. This rhythm style can be heard on "I Want to Tell You" and "I Feel Fine." See Staff 7.

Other good examples of Pete Buck's style can be found on "It's the End of the World" and "Oddfellows Local 151" (both from *Document*) and "Pop Song" (from *Green*). Lack of space prevents me from illustrating them here. Playing through these examples and analyzing other aspects of R.E.M.'s music will broaden your perspective on rhythm guitar. Also, check out "Can't Get There from Here," transcribed in GUITAR, February, 1986. 

# WHO IS BLUES?



## NEW COLUMN!

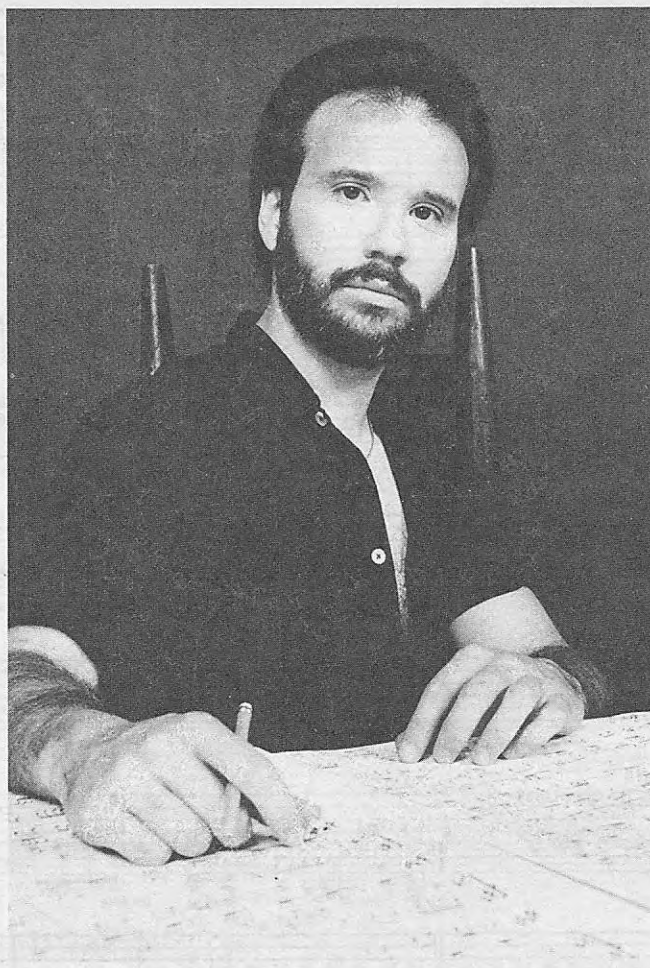
## PICKING, PLUCKING &amp; TAPPING WITH CARULLI

By Robert Phillips

Classical guitar studies can be used creatively to improve technique on your instrument regardless of what style you play. I'd like to introduce to you an arpeggio study originally intended to develop right hand finger coordination, and give you a few ideas on how to apply it in a useful way.

Ferdinando Carulli (1770-1841) was an Italian guitar virtuoso-composer, who left a body of works which, if not quite brilliant musically, are still fun to play and amazing for your chops. His 24 Preludes, opus 114, are a central part of any classical guitarist's training. Below are the first four bars of the sixth prelude. You'll notice that I've given two completely different tablature versions. In the first, you have the notes as vertical arpeggios; your left hand will hold a chord while with your pick you practice string rotation. To get the most out of this be sure to use strict down-up playing. Next, you may want to try playing it with your fingers. There are many songs in which good finger technique can really make a difference ("Mood for a Day," "The Clap," and "Dee," to name just three). For this exercise, p = thumb, i = index, m = middle, and a = ring. Play the notes with the fingering indicated very slowly at first, until you develop the necessary dexterity. An important tip here is to keep your right wrist arched a bit—don't let it collapse into the top of your guitar.

Now we come to the second tablature. This is designed to



develop your hammering, pulling, and tapping technique, as well as your horizontal understanding of the fretboard. This is quite challenging to play, but if you work at it and try some of these ideas out on the rest of the Carulli preludes (published by Ricordi), it won't be long before those solos that had been eluding you begin to sound great. ➔

Having performed at Lincoln Center for the Performing Arts and Carnegie Hall, Robert Phillips is known in guitar circles not only as a player but also as a composer, journalist and broadcaster. He is on the faculty at Suffolk County Community College and the Preparatory Center for the Performing Arts at Brooklyn College.

musical notation and two versions of guitar tablature for the first four bars of the sixth prelude by Ferdinando Carulli.

The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (B-flat), and a common time signature (C). The melody is written on a single staff with various fingering indications (p, i, m, a) and dynamics (sim.).

Below the notation are two versions of guitar tablature, labeled T, A, and B. The first version (T, A, B) shows the notes as vertical arpeggios. The second version (T, A, B) shows the notes as horizontal arpeggios, designed to develop hammering, pulling, and tapping technique.

|   | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP | HP | TPHP |
|---|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|
| T |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |    |      |
| A | 2  | 5    | 2  | 10   | 2  | 5    | 2  | 2    | 5  | 2    | 3  | 5    | 3  | 12   | 3  | 5    |
| B | 3  |      |    |      | 3  |      |    |      |    | 2    |    |      |    |      | 3  |      |



# PENTATONIC SCALES, PT. 2

By Randy Coven

Last month's column should have given you a jump on some familiar pentatonic sounds. This month let's explore some other ways of using pentatonic scales. The pentatonic major scale can be thought of as having modes, just like the diatonic major scale. Ex. 1 shows the modes of the G pentatonic major scale. Ex. 2 takes the same idea and expands it on all four strings. Learning this pattern will open up the entire neck for you and you'll get to know the G pentatonic major scale. Also, you can move the pattern to any other key you want.

Another thing you should know about the pentatonic scale is that there are no "wrong" notes. If you were to play any two pentatonic modes together, the harmonies would work, much in the same way that any combination of the black keys on the piano produces sounds that are harmonious to our ears. This is because there are no half steps in the pentatonic scale to clash. This makes for great ways to harmonize melodies, bass lines and bass solos. Try recording Ex. 2, or have a friend play it, and then play any of the given modes and explore the different harmonies. Ex. 3 is your typical Steve Harris bass riff. It's based on the E pentatonic minor scale, which is the fifth mode of the G pentatonic major scale. What's so important about that? The importance is in relating the E pentatonic minor to its relative major—in this case G. Now you have the whole neck to work with and not just the box of the E pentatonic minor pattern. To find the relative major scale from other pentatonic minor scales, simply go up a minor 3rd (three frets) from the root of the minor scale. The note you will be on is the root of the relative major scale. See Ex. 4.

Ex. 1

G pentatonic major

1st mode      2nd mode      3rd mode      4th mode      5th mode (relative minor)

Ex. 2

G pentatonic major

1st mode      2nd mode      3rd mode

4th mode      5th mode      1st mode

Ex. 3 Steve Harris type lick

Ex. 4

C pentatonic minor      E♭ pentatonic major (relative major)      G pentatonic minor      B♭ pentatonic major (relative major)



**ORDER TOLL-FREE! 24 HOURS EVERY DAY!**

**CALL (800) POP-ROCK, 767-7625**



**SONGBOOKS (COMPLETE TAB NOTATION)**

**THE JEFF HEALEY BAND: SEE THE LIGHT** ..... (Call for Price)  
**GUNS N' ROSES: G N' R LIES** ..... (Call for Price)  
**METALLICA: ... AND JUSTICE FOR ALL** ..... \$16.95  
**JOE SATRIANI: DREAMING #11** ..... (Call for Price)



**MUSIC VIDEOS (VHS Only/HI-FI STEREO/NOT TRANSCRIPTIONS)**

**ANTHRAX: OIDIVNIKUFESIN/N.F.V.** ..... \$19.98  
**JIMI HENDRIX EXPERIENCE: LIVE IN MONTEREY-1967** ..... \$19.98  
**METALLICA: \$19.98 HOME VID/CLIFF 'EM ALL** ..... \$19.98  
**OZZY OSBOURNE: THE ULTIMATE OZZY (with JAKE E. LEE)** ..... \$29.98  
**DAVID LEE ROTH: VIDEOS (4 songs, 2 with STEVE VAI)** ..... \$16.98

**AUDIO TAPES (Described NOTE-BY-NOTE For Accurate Learning/Chrome Tape)**  
**THE BEATLES 101A: Yesterday/Michelle** ..... \$12.95  
**102A: Blackbird/Julia** ..... \$12.95

**CATALOG:** Send \$1.00. Songbooks, Videos, & Audios for Rock, Jazz/Fusion & Classical.  
**SHIPPING & HANDLING:** \$0-19.98: \$2.00, Two or more items: **FREE!** C.O.D. \$2.75  
 CA Residents add 6% tax. **FAST DELIVERY!** 2nd Day Air available on most items.

**PHONE ORDERS:** Call our 24 hour order line: **(800) 767-7625.**

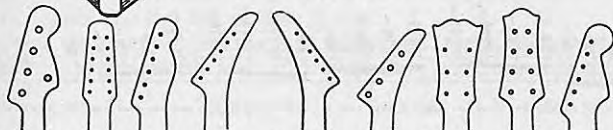
**MAIL ORDERS:** Send check or money order (U.S. dollars only) to:



P.O. BOX 1035 • NOVATO • CA • 94948



# WE WROTE THE BOOK ON REPLACEMENT NECKS



Not getting the action, feel or sound you want? Spare yourself the grief - replace your worn or otherwise gross neck with the best! We've got over 250,000 custom options to choose from. More woods, styles shapes, widths and best of all, the new Warmoth Compound Radius Fingerboard.

**Get what's right for you from the people who do it best.**

For your copy of "The Book" of premium quality guitar parts & hardware (in gold, chrome or black), send \$2.00 to:

Made  
in the  
U.S.A.



# Warmoth

**Guitar Products Inc.**

6424A 112th St. E., Puyallup, WA 98373 • (206) 845-0403

# CREAM MACHINE



## The multi-function All-tube SOUND MACHINE!

- All-tube (tube pre-amp and tube power-amp!)
- Overdrive from subtle to screaming saturation!
- Super creamy overdrive **even from single coils!**
- Built-in power soak and Direct Recording Out
- Captures the **SOUND** of a hot-rodded classic British tube-amp stack right onto tape, or direct into a PA, without the hassles of miking
- **Screams** with creamy sustain **even at low volume**
- **Transforms** every existing guitar amp into an ultra-high-grain rig; **breaths fire** into transistors
- Fits in your guitar case, only 9 1/2" wide
- Speaker Out: plug into a guitar cabinet, and **wail!**

**A double stack in half a rack for only \$349**

- For more information, ask your local dealer, or

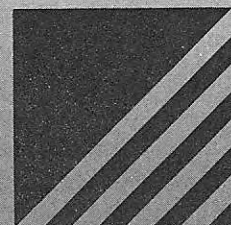
*Hughes & Kettner*

Hughes & Kettner, Inc.

35 Summit Avenue

Chadds Ford, PA 19317

Telephone and FAX: (215) 358 - 4666





**CONFIDENCE MAN**  
As Recorded by the Jeff Healey Band  
(From the album SEE THE LIGHT/Arista Records)

*Words and Music*  
by John Hiatt

F# E C#5 B5 G#m7 G# C#m7

xx 2fr. xx 4fr. xx 2fr. xx 4fr. 4fr. 4fr.

1342 342 (291) 133 133 1 3 44 1342 13121

Moderate Rock ♩ = 116

Intro

Gtr. I  
(lead gtr.)

(Snare)

C#m7

Full

rake Full

f

T 12 14 14 14 12 14 11 (tt) 9 11 11 11 \*

A

B

Gtr. II  
(Rhy. gtr.)

mf

H

sl.

H

T 4 4 4 5 5 5 4 5 4 6

A 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4

B 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6

\* Recording sped up slightly less than ½ step.

1st Verse  
C#m7

Well, I lost you at the bor - der, when you crossed - it, had your num - ber, ba - by, -

Full Full

Full Full p

Gtr. II  
Rhy. Fig. 1

sl.

H

4 4 4 5 5 5 4 5 4 6 6 6 4 4 4 6 6



but I lost it. I know your love was just a flim flam.

Gr. I *f* *grad. bend*

14 14 14 14 12

[illegible]

Well, you can't pull the wool o-ver me 'cause I'm a con-fi-dence man.

The image shows a musical score for the song "The Rose Tree". It consists of a vocal melody and a guitar accompaniment. The key signature is one sharp (F#). The guitar part includes a capo on the 4th fret and a key signature change to two sharps (F# and C#) for the final section. The score includes various musical notations such as slurs, accents, and fingerings.



2nd Verse  
w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (1st 11 bars only)  
C#m7

I can talk old la-dies out of all of their mon-ey, I can talk young girls in-to

Full Full 1/4 P sl.

grad. release

Full Full 1/4

P sl.

(end Rhy. Fig. 1)

sl. H

F# E F# N.C. C#m7

call-in' me hon-ey. You can talk all you want, babe, but I got fast hands. Uh, huh.

1/2 H mf

f grad. bend rake

1/2 1/2 Full

H

G# B5 F# C#m7

You're a real soft touch, but I'm a con-fi-dence man.

Full P Full P

grad. bend Full Full

P



Bridge

w/Rhy. Fill 1  
N.C.

Gtr. II

F# E F# E

I know your moth-er taught you how to bake a cher-ry pie — and read a book, your

Full Full P H P

Full hold bend Full P

Full P

12 12 9 11 (11) 9 9 11 9 11

H P

C#5 B5 C#5 B5 B C# E F#

dad-dy taught you how to tell a lie and not get shook. Let me tell you some-thing, ba-by, 1/4

Full P Full

grad. bend grad. bend 1/4

Full P Full 1/4

E F# G# G#m7 G# G#m7 G# G#m7 G# G#m7 G#

you bet-ter learn, — if you're gon-na con the con man, — you're lia-ble to get burned, —

G#m7

Guitar solo  
w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (1st 8 bars only)

C#m7

yeah. Full Ow!

Full 1/2 Full

3 rake Full hold bend

grad. bend 1/2 Full hold bend

14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14 14

Rhy. Fill 1  
Gtr. II

N.C.

4 4 6 6 7 7 8 8







8va - F# E F# Full

sl. sl. H 2½ 1½ 1/2

19 19 sl. sl. H 2½ 1½ 1/2 19 19 19 17 18 18 (18) 11 9 9

(21) (0)

N.C. C#m7

H P Full P H P Full P P P Full P

rake 12 9 12 9 9 P Full 9 P 12 9 12 9 12 12 9 11 12 9 P 9 P Full P 12 11 9 P P Full P 9 12 9 12

w/Rhy. Fill 2 (1st 3 bars only)

G# Full B F# 1½ 1½ 1½ 1½

grad. bend Full 1½ 1½ 1½ 1½

11 10 9 11 10 9 9 9 19 (19) 17 18 18 18 (0) 14 14 11 14 14 11 14 (14) 11 14 14

P (0)

3rd Verse w/Rhy. Fig. 1 C#m7

Um, — 1/2 pow, now, — now we were stretched out on the floor, ba - by,

Full P Full P Full P sl.

(14) 12 12 13 10 11 (11) 9 (0) 12 9 12 9 11 Full p Full p sl.

Rhy. Fill 3

H

4 4 4 5 5 5 4 4 6

4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4

6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6

4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4

sl.



it's all e - las - tic, but you stretched it too tight and it snapped like plas - tic and the

piec - es went fly'n' a - cross the bad - lands.

Gtr. I *sl.* *sl.* *sl.*

*sl.* *sl.* *sl.*

11 11 12 12 11 11 12 12 13

G# B5 F# C#m7

No dis - cou - rag - ing word could be heard 'cause I'm a con - fi - dence man.

Full P Full P Full

Full Full Full

Full Full Full

12 12 12 9 12 13 11 11 11 12 12 11 9 11

P

4th Verse  
w/ Rhy. Fig. 1  
C#m7

Now, may - be, Chi - ca - go is, uh, where you're bound, but love is a cheap per - fume,

Full P Full P 1/2

Full P 1/2

14 12 9 11 11 9 11



F# E F# N.C. C#m7

— it hangs a-round and you roll the dice, now let the bet— stand.

G# B5 F# C#m7

But you can't pull the wool o-ver me, 'cause I'm a con-fi-dence man.

w/Rhy. Fig. 1 (last 4 bars only)

G# B5 F# C#m7

No, you can't pull the wool o-ver me, 'cause I'm a con-fi-dence man.

\* *pp* — *mf* *f*

\* Fade in w/vol. control.

G# B5 F# C#m7

Said you can't pull the wool o-ver me, 'cause I'm a con-fi-dence man.



# BASS LINE FOR CONFIDENCE MAN

As Recorded by the Jeff Healey Band  
(From the album SEE THE LIGHT/Arista Records)

Words and Music  
by John Hiatt

Moderate Rock ♩ = 116

C#m7

*mf*

1. Well, I

\*Recording sped up slightly less one half step.

1st - 4th Verses

C#m7

lost you at the bor - der, (etc.)  
2. ... talk old la - dies out of (etc.)  
3. ... stretched out on the floor, ba - by, (etc.)  
4. ... ba - by, Chi - ca - go, is, uh, (etc.)

F# E F# N.C. C#m7

4th time to Coda

G# B5 F# C#m7

1. 2. Bridge F# E F# E



C#5 B5 C#5 B5 N.C. F# E F# E N.C.

BASS LINE FOR CONFERENCE MAN

G#m7 Guitar solo C#m7

F# E F#

N.C. C#m7 G#7 B

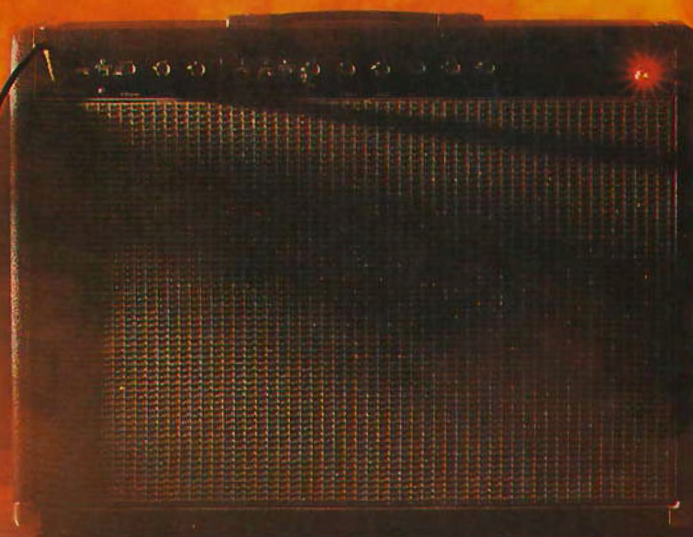
1. 2. D.S. al Coda (w/ repeat)

Coda

C#m7 G# B5 F#

C#m7 G# B5 F# C#m7





# HEAT IT UP.

From warm, tube-type overdrive, to hard-driving fuzz, to hot screaming metal, the FX 50-series pedals can help you make any distortion sound there is to make.

And like every product in our line, the FX 50 series is designed

and crafted to play cleaner and last longer than any other pedal you can buy.

Check out the 50-series along with the entire FX line from DOD.

**DOD**

Manufactured in the U.S.A. with an exclusive 3-year warranty.









# JEFF HEALEY

# LEARNING THE BLUES

by Andy Aledort

If you're looking to credit someone for the blues renaissance guitarists are currently experiencing, the unlikeliest likely suspect would have to be David Bowie, of all people. It was Bowie, you'll recall, who recruited Stevie Ray Vaughan to play a heavily Albert King-influenced solo on his 1982 mega-hit, "Let's Dance," which offered just the kind of refreshing blast of soul that was missing from so many generic "L.A." solos of the era. Following Stevie Ray's meteoric rise, guitar-based rock and an interest in the blues has grown steadily, and for Jeff Healey, just sixteen when Stevie Ray released *Texas Flood*, the last six years has been a perfect time to develop a powerful style that has its roots in the stone blues of Otis Rush, Albert King and Albert Collins, as well as in the explosive innovations of Jimi Hendrix. Add to this formula the fact that Jeff has been blind since the age of one, and has created his own way of playing the guitar, holding it on his lap and fretting in a style akin to the left hand of a pianist. This doesn't seem to be much of a handicap, as Jeff can play some of the fastest riffs, widest bends and scariest vibratos you've ever heard, some while jumping around on stage and playing with his teeth.

Jeff has been playing to packed houses all over this country as well as his native Canada, blowing the roof off every club he hits. His first Arista record, *See the Light*, charted strongly, while his rendition of Freddie King's "Hide-away" was nominated for a Grammy. He's also appeared in *Road House*, a major motion picture featuring Patrick Swayze. One can only guess what the future holds for this young man with a mission.



**H**ow did your unique style originate? I got my first guitar when I was three. I tuned it to a chord and played with a steel bar. It was the only logical way I could figure out at that point. A few years after that I was taught the standard way to tune. I became comfortable holding it flat on my lap, so I stuck with that position and worked on all my chords. Once you know your chords you can move into leads. Quite logically, my hand wouldn't go around the neck. I just didn't see that as being a comfortable way of playing. I didn't think of it as being anything different or anything that people would stare at. I'm still a believer that it doesn't matter how you hold it or tune it, it's what comes out that matters. Albert Collins tunes his guitar to an Fm and moves everything out with a capo. What comes out of that guitar is what makes it. If I could play the standard way that's probably how I would have done it, but I can't. This is how I learned. **Who were some of your earliest influences?**

I started off, first of all, with parents who listened to different types of music. My mother listened to a lot of country, my dad listened to a lot of jazz. When I got a radio, at three or four, I started listening to what was happening in '69 and '70. Somewhere along the line it came together. I never was an avid rock 'n' roller until my mid-teens, when it became the way to be cool in high school. I listened to a lot of music and played a lot of country and jazz. Somebody introduced me to blues, and I put that together with a lot of the rock 'n' roll that I had grown up listening to, because you couldn't get away from it on Top 40 radio.

**In "Blue Jean Blues," there was a bit of your solo that reminded me of "Since I've Been Loving You."**

It might have crept in. Of course, where did Jimmy Page get his ideas? It's a whole evolution. The only person I can think of in the 20th century who took music for what it was and moved it by leaps and bounds by improvisation was Louis Armstrong in the late 20s. He showed people what improvisation was all about. People took it in gradual steps from there. With most music and most instrumentalists you can always trace a player back to where they came from and what they did and what they were listening to. You're rarely going to find such a genius who will come up with a whole new thing. It's like Schoenberg and 12-tone music or something. It's not going to be all that commercially successful. What we've had an awful lot of throughout the century is people who listen to a lot and put those ideas all together to form a new sound, a new style. But it's all ideas from other places.



Rick Gould

There is so much outcry about white people stealing black music. Look at people like Elmore James and Muddy Waters, who took stuff directly from people like Charlie Patton and Robert Johnson. They literally took their music and put their name to it. That argument is null and void in my book. But who cares? The fact of the matter is somebody else did it and did it a little differently. You can certainly tell their style, and if you listen to enough music you can tell where they got things.

**What were some of the records you picked apart?**

I started off with Scotty Moore and Chuck Berry, rockabilly, the basics of rock 'n' roll guitar. I learned those solos backwards and forwards. I knew the "Johnny B Goode" solo and nobody that I ever heard do "Johnny B Goode" has ever played the solo exactly as it was on the record. It's great. I moved into a lot of Eric Clapton's thing with Cream and John Mayall's Bluesbreakers. One thing I had myself learn when I was 14 or 15 is the solo from "Have You Heard." It's a very emotional solo. Clapton was 21 or 22. The genius of Eric Clapton is that he's managed to take all of the major blues elements, everything that was important with blues, and fuse it. He put it all together and then played it back to you. His mind was a human recorder. It just heard everything, went through all

of it, and picked out all the good stuff. But it's the way he put it together. I'm not saying he is a copy artist. I think he's a genius. Another solo that I love is from the studio version of "Spoonful." A lot of my buddies and I learned it and played it. Learning solos like that is so beneficial to the beginning guitar player, because I know a lot of guys who say I don't want to copy anybody's solo or know this or that. They suffer because they start off with no background. They try and let their fingers and an undeveloped music mind do the work for them. They can't. You need the background. I've always said to people who ask me about learning improvisation to learn somebody's solo backwards and forwards. If you can hear the first note, you can play the rest. Play that a few times and then start doing it in different keys and mixing up the ideas in the solo. The next thing you know, you're improvising. **What was your performing life like before you had a recording contract?**

Before I signed with Arista, I ran the whole gamut in Toronto and surrounding areas without really getting anywhere. I worked with a lot of different bands, none of them under my name, a couple under my direction. We worked bars at best. I started playing bars when I was 14, now I'm 22. As far as recognition growing, in July of '85 I got a chance to meet Albert Collins, working a week-long gig in Toronto. I got up and played with his band. He told me to come back any night I wanted, but I had to come down on Saturday because Stevie Ray Vaughan was going to be in town and dropping in to play. He said, "I want the two of you to get up and play together." That was about 100 shocks at once. To make a long story short, that's what happened. A lot of the media had been notified that Stevie Ray was coming to this club. Then this unknown kid comes up there with him. It was a great turning point for my career. Up to that point I had left high school, attempted college in a music program for two months, which I hated, and checked out to start working full time. I worked all sorts of things throughout the following year and nothing was getting anywhere. A lot of bands didn't want this guitar player who, one, played guitar flat on his lap, and two, was blind—both of which would be two immediate media and public gimmicks. I never thought of it that way until the bands themselves pointed it out.

**Did you sing at that time as well?**

Sometimes. I became the singer in this band because it seemed to be the way to go. In other bands with five or six pieces, we all sang and worked out vocal arrangements and each of us would take a lead. In this band I wasn't left with



# WHATEVER IT TAKES...

Whatever it takes...to make the best selling acoustic guitars in the world.

Whatever it takes...to maintain the highest standards. The people at Ovation do whatever it takes to be #1.

The 1989 Collectors' Series, like its 7 predecessors, epitomizes this philosophy.

See it...Hear it...Play it...  
at your Ovation Dealer Now!

New England, birthplace of America's Industrial Revolution ... home of Ovation. The Ovation team, in front of our 1848 factory, originally built for manufacturing Elias Howe's newly invented sewing machine.



'89 OVATION  
COLLECTORS'  
SERIES



## LEARNING THE BLUES

much choice. After the Stevie Ray thing I had to get a band together or else let things go. This was my make or break chance, as far as the Toronto market, which is a major music market in America. I used some of my old buddies who were all part of a throw together band. We worked under my name and they got tired of being pushed into the background, so we parted company. Tom Stephen I had jammed with before the Stevie thing, and I used him for a few gigs and we liked playing together. He said we should get someone serious as a bass player. I had been working with other guitar players and keyboard players. We decided to go the bass player

route first. Tom had worked with Joe Rockman a couple of times and asked if he wanted to get together for a jam. I never thought of a three-piece before that. I was never that confident. It was a magical chemistry that worked. I was 19 at the time and we've been working together for over three and a half years.

**What got you to a recording contract?**

It's been a sort of ladder that we're continuing to climb. First we put the band into small bars in Toronto and worked up the act for a few hundred people. Then we took it out on the road and tried it out for people across Canada in major centers. With the money that we eventually started making from that, we got our

independent single and video together. We got airplay on the radio, then took the video and press clippings down to New York, looking for a record deal. Eventually, we met the right people.

**When did performing in the movie "Roadhouse" come into play?**

After we'd signed the record deal and we were working on getting the first album together, we contacted a few producers, Jimmy Iovine being one of them. He got our video at the same time as he got a script for the film, "Roadhouse." The script called for a blues rock band with a young blind guitar player, who played flat on his lap. He'd just seen the video and he said, I don't believe this. The writer of the book which resulted in the script was from Toronto, and had either seen the band or read some press that made him aware of the band. The soundtrack made it easy for us to work with Jimmy Iovine for the movie. We did it at the Complex in Los Angeles, which is part owned by Greg Laydani. So Greg got a chance to see the band and when it came down to recording the album we needed a producer and went to Greg. He helped with arrangements. Not that we weren't capable of it. We had our own live arrangements of things. He said, this is great, but he was good at hearing how the band should sound on record.

**Were these songs you had been playing live for a long time?**

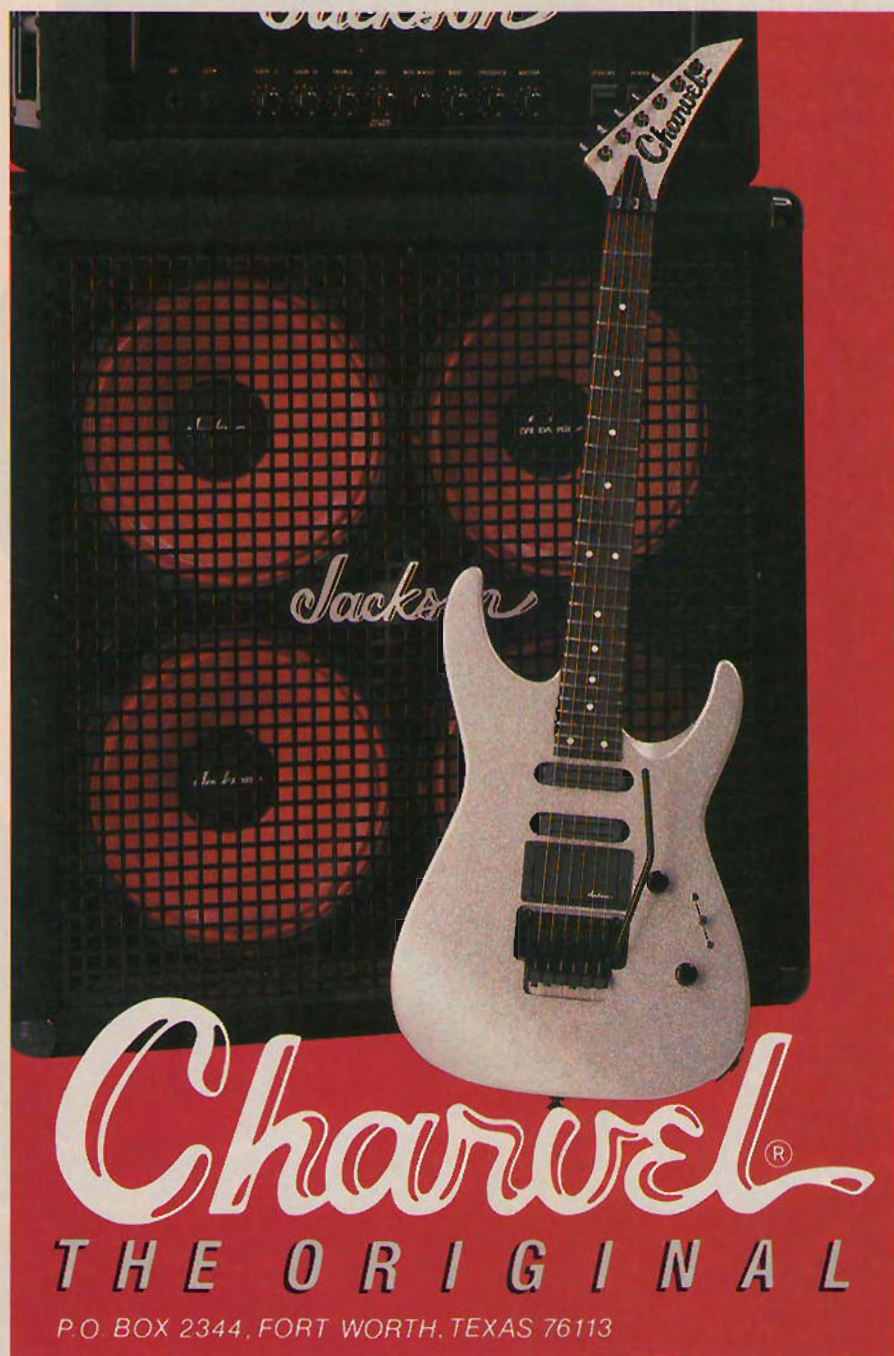
Some of them. The songs contributed by the record company: "Confidence Man," "Angel Eyes," "River of No Return," and "Someday, Someway," we hadn't really done live beforehand. Our own tunes we'd been performing live for some time. "See the Light" was one of the first originals that we were doing. We actually recorded it previously and released it independently in Canada, complete with a video. We sold about 5,000 copies and signed a deal and basically took it out of production. It wasn't needed anymore. It had been something to sell off the stage when we were traveling and it worked very well. It was a good promotional tool. It got radio play.

**Do you have a favorite guitar performance on the album?**

"Blue Jean Blues" is a standpoint. I'm probably the hardest critic on myself as a guitar player. That's the one song that I don't want to redo when I hear it. As far as songwriting goes, I'm quite happy with "I Need to Be Loved" and "That's What They Say."

**I can't help but notice your use of dynamics as a live performer.**

I like to bring it down. When you bring it down, people can appreciate it when you come back up. Then they can ap-



**Charvel®**  
**THE ORIGINAL**  
 P.O. BOX 2344, FORT WORTH, TEXAS 76113





# Add a little mix to your future.

**Upgrading your band's mixing capabilities is now easier and more affordable with our new 61PM Power Mix™**

Weighing a mere 25 pounds, the 61PM is the smallest, lightest power mixer in its class.

A MOSFET amplifier delivers 200 watts into 4 ohms for plenty of headroom . . . and full compatibility with EV stage systems and N/DYM™ microphones.

Anti-clip circuitry utilizes our patented PowerLock™, for protection from distortion and speaker damage . . . while a 9-band graphic EQ on the output and a 2-band channel EQ deliver optimum tone control.

It also has two individual sends on each channel, channel inserts, and separate inputs for either tape or CD.

There's even a "wet" stage monitor mix for your singer, using the reverb-to-monitor feature. And it's backed by the best service plan in the industry.

Your future as a band rests upon the quality and presentation of your music. Stop in at your local EV dealer and start shaping that future today.

Electro-Voice, Inc.  
600 Cecil Street • Buchanan, MI 49107 • 616/695-6831  
In Canada:  
Electro-Voice Div., Gulton Industries (Canada) Ltd.  
345 Herbert Street • Gananoque, Ont. K7G2V1 • 613/382-2141



**Electro-Voice®**  
**EV**  
a MARK IV company



# If we've said it once, we've said it a thousand times.



The Fender Monogram Strap. In your choice of red, yellow or black. Ask your dealer for it.

## #1 BEST SELLING Tube Effects in the World!

#901 — \$150.00  
Real Tube



#910 — \$99.99  
Tube Driver \*



#903 — \$165.00  
Blue Tube



#902 — \$279.95  
Real Tube Rack



#904 — \$299.95  
Blue Tube Rack



DESIGNER'S GENERAL WARNING:  
Only Current Products Bearing The  
"Tube Works" Mark Are The True And  
Original Concepts & Designs of  
B.K. Butler.



### Tube Works

303-750-3801

Call us for our new Toll-Free number.  
8201 E. Pacific Place #606  
Denver, CO 80231

100% Hand Made in America

\* Patent Pending

precipitate it when you come back down again. I have fun with an audience. The main thing with this band is that we don't take our music seriously. By that I mean we're not artistes, who mentally plan everything that we're going to do down to the beat. We have a lot of fun and anything can happen in the show. Last night I felt like changing guitars in the middle of a tune and signalled to the roadie to bring me another guitar. I can be very strange that way. It's part of keeping the spontaneity of the whole thing going. That's a priority. When I play a show I don't think of myself as above the audience. I was part of and still am part of the audience, too. I try to give an audience what I would like to see. Not that I always succeed. The whole band works off pure emotion. That's how we've always wanted to work. I think my jazz background has a lot to do with that. Jazz performances are very emotional, sort of spur of the moment things. So I like to keep my own blues/rock band in that frame of mind. One thing about the blues, or a guy like Albert Collins; he'll play the same four note riff 40 times in a row and you don't know if he's kidding or serious.

Only Albert can make that riff sound like that and he knows it. Most of the people in the audience are not musicians and they are not there to criticize or compliment you. They are there to be entertained. You have to do that in all the ways possible, from your smile to your facial expressions and hand movements, to what you say and how you say it. There is so much wrapped up in entertaining, apart from any virtuosity. In the middle of a wild solo last night, you drank a glass of water. It was like a ventriloquist.

It's certainly one thing you can do when you're losing your audience. It's another little stop to pull. It was never meant to be a schtick. The thing is, you can't take a drink when you're singing. Trying to take a drink between songs slows up the show. But you've got to do it sometimes. If I'm jamming with five or six people and two of them are guitar players and a keyboard player, there's so much going on I can just lay down some rhythm and I can smoke a cigarette or something like that. There was a guy who played all over Canada and a little bit in the U.S. who had a Hendrix tribute, Tony Springer. He was one of my heroes as an overall player. When we were good enough friends that I could do it, I decided to pick the guitar up and put it behind my head and I managed to keep playing. I did the same thing with my teeth, and we had a great laugh over it. But the audience went nuts because there were the two of us going at it. Then

Continued on Page 152





# The Best.

*The difference between the ordinary and the ultimate is usually a lot of money. Maxima Strings, coated with pure 24-carat gold, can be yours for just a few dollars more than ordinary strings. Why not treat yourself to the best?*

Handmade in W. Germany.



**maxima**™  
GOLD STRINGS

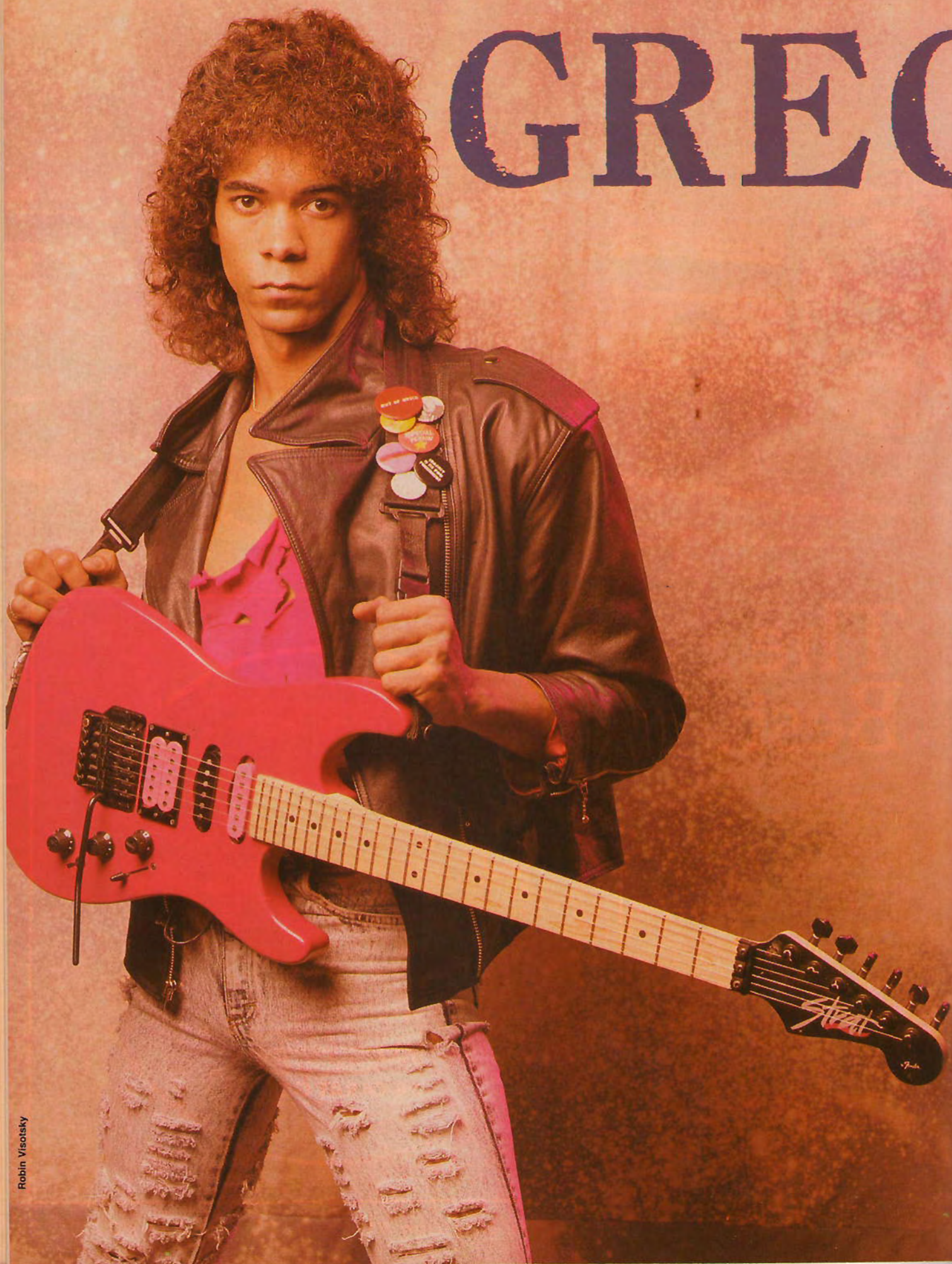
**ELECTRIC GUITAR  
ROUNDWOUND**

**SET .009**

**24 CARAT GOLD**



# GREG





# HOWE

## A GOOD NIGHT'S WORK

by John Stix

Among the hottest new guitarist's out today, Greg Howe has been ripping up the Philadelphia area of late with *Howe II*, a vocal rock band he has with his brother, Albert. But earning a living took a temporary back seat while Greg went off to take a shot at the Best New Instrumentalist category in this year's guitar polls, with his burning solo album, *Greg Howe* and its vocal followup, *Howe II*. Now, with the polls showing him gaining visibility every day, Howe is back on the job, playing one nighters and cover tunes. Part of the job, the best part, we like to think, had Greg sitting down with *GUITAR For The Practicing Musician* for a detailed chat.

Did you join the rest of your generation and start guitar because of Van Halen? No, my brother Albert and I always pretended we were the Beatles. We took tennis racquets and jumped around on the bed pretending we were the Beatles in concert. One day we were driving down the street and my dad said, do you guys want to take lessons? I always wanted to play drums, but Albert said it first, so I took guitar. I started lessons when I was ten. After about three months I learned how to play "Mary Had a Little Lamb" on the high E string. I'd go home and play chords. I learned open chords like C and F and my brother and I would write songs. I knew most of the corny melodies the guitar teacher would have me go home and learn, so I'd never practice sight reading. I'd go back the next week and when he said, play the melody, I wasn't reading it. I was just pretending.

How good were you when you began? You sound like a natural. I'm not a natural player. I picked it up quickly, but not in a lead guitar sense.

We were into writing songs way before I was into being a lead guitar player. I never noticed guitar solos when I was young. I was always trying to figure out the chords that fit under the melody. I used Rod Stewart tunes and anything on the radio. I did a lot of Beatles songs. I never paid attention to lead guitar. It wasn't until I listened to a few Zeppelin albums that I thought it would be cool to play the solo in one of these Zeppelin tunes. The thing with Zeppelin tunes is they had a lot of riffs rather than just chords. I had to actually start learning single note things. A long time ago my mom used to be a foster mother. She took foster kids in. When I was 11, we had a kid who was 16 who played guitar. He would play and I would always just play the chords. One day he bent this note and I said, how did you do that? That was the first thing that got me into wanting to play the guitar as an instrument rather than just use the guitar for accompaniment.

Did you take it up with more seriousness after that?

I was still nonchalant. I ran into pentatonic scales and figured them out. Since they fall so comfortably on the guitar I started improvising, probably before I even knew what I was doing. Finally I could play a couple of Jimmy Page solos—"Black Dog" and "Stairway to Heaven." They weren't that difficult for me to play. So I thought, I can improvise in any key, thinking that pentatonics were the only thing and that was it. "I can play Jimmy Page and he's the greatest, so I must be pretty good." I thought I'd mastered the guitar when I was in junior high! Then along came Van Halen and I was completely blown away. That's when I really got serious. Before that I would sometimes come home and play guitar or maybe midget baseball. After the *Van Halen* album, that was it. I destroyed four turntables slowing them down to learn everything that he did on the first three albums.

What amazed you about Van Halen? Right off the bat, the technical stuff. When I first heard "Eruption" I thought the end part was done with one hand. I



had practically figured it out on the high E and G string. I knew the pattern. I could slow it down and hear the note pattern. To do that on the high E and G string requires incredible stretches. I almost figured it out that way and when I heard him on the record I thought he was so much smoother I couldn't believe it. I finally saw him in concert and saw what that is. I went home that night and by 3:30 knew "Eruption." That made it easier for the rest of the solos on the album.

How good were you compared to your local peers?

There weren't that many people totally into guitar. There were other kids who

were into Page's playing. I always felt I was better than them because they would play two note licks in one position but I could improvise all over the place, even though it was all pentatonic. My brother and I have always had bands. My first gig was when I was in 5th or 6th grade. This was before we knew what a bass player was. I played guitar, my brother played drums, and this other kid played tambourine.

Did you have a signature song?

"Hot Legs" by Rod Stewart.

When did you decide to go full time as a guitarist?

Right about the time of the first or second Van Halen record. By the time I was

into the first album, the second one was out. Three years ago, when I was 19, I got to a point of sounding exactly like Eddie. We were doing a Van Halen set in clubs. I don't mean I sound like him, just with the two-handed stuff. I mean I sounded like him in every way—vibrato, phrasing—it was starting to become natural for me to play like him. Everyone started telling me that I was just like Van Halen. At first it was a big compliment. Then I started to get nervous that I wasn't going to be able to have my own sound. I forced myself not to listen to him. I started to realize there are so many great approaches from other people. Some people excel in their sense of melody or their attitude. Jeff Beck is attitude, Pat Metheny for melody, Albert Collins for emotion. I love Robben Ford's tone. There are so many elements about a good player. Of course, not everyone is going to have all the elements that I would want, then everybody would play the same. Phrasing, to me, is the one element where there is a lot of room for improvement, especially for rock.

Do you have to go through a frantic stage in order to get past it?

No, subconsciously a lot of times people want to make sure the world knows what they are capable of before they back off. I don't mind hearing someone play, but I'm tired of hearing these guys who just blow their wad all the time. It bothers me when guys who don't have the patience or willpower to sit in their room and practice, sit there and say, 'I don't like that stuff anyway.' Too often it's coming from people who are just jealous that they don't have the technique. I don't think it takes a gifted person to acquire technique, I think it takes someone who wants to discipline themselves to sit down and take the time to work on fingering exercises. They can be very helpful. The things that I hear in my head as far as craziness goes are not necessarily easy licks. They are not necessarily lightning fast or easy fingering-wise. The more technique that you have the easier it is to execute anything, no matter what it is.

Why do you play fast?

To be honest, a lot of times it's an easy way out, an easy way to sound impressive. I tell people, if you ever see me warm up you'll probably see less of my chops, because when I get warmed up I get warmed up mentally. When I'm not warmed up mentally I have a tendency to fall back on fast licks that for most people sound impressive. That stuff does not impress me at all anymore. It's an easy way to not think. The plus is that often a group of notes says a lot more than fewer notes. If you play arpeggios, for instance, it's not so much how fast

## "A GREAT PIECE OF GEAR!"



Hear the Metaltronix M-1000 amp head as Paul rips through his latest album with his new band "MR. BIG"

*Paul Gilbert*  
**Metaltronix™**  
**BUILT TO BLAST!**

For your nearest dealer and further info call or write to:  
METALTRONIX/PERFECT CONNECTION, INC., P.O. Box 1856, Reseda, CA, USA 91335  
(818) 705-7398 FAX (818) 705-7557



# DAVID T. CHASTAIN

David T. Chastain, one of Rock's best kept secrets, fires it up and explodes on his new masterpiece, WITHIN THE HEAT, featuring the sizzling "ZFUNKNC". But don't listen to us, listen to them:

## WITHIN THE HEAT

"Chastain, the fastest fingers alive . . ."

—Power Metal

"Chastain is a phenomenal guitarist who can do things most only dream of."

—Faces

"The next big thing in the gallery of Guitar Gods"

—Metal Mania

"The most well-rounded of the current spate of fleet-fingered guitar players."

—Guitar For The Practicing Musician

"Majestic metal . . . with all the guitar heroics you could possibly want."

—Kerrang

"Powerhouse metal act"

—Billboard

DAVID T.  
CHASTAIN

WITHIN THE HEAT

RC9484

## DAVID T. CHASTAIN: THE SECRET'S OUT.



is an associated label of

**ROADRACER**  
RECORDS

225 Lafayette St.  
NY NY 10013  
Suite 709

DISTRIBUTED BY IMPORTANT



you play them. A lot of rock players use them for the effect of covering a lot of ground. It sounds impressive. Jazz players have been doing arpeggios for years, but they are not doing it for that reason. They are doing it because over a certain chord or pattern they want these certain notes to be heard, because it's going to enhance the change or the solo. If you play an Em arpeggio over a C major chord you are going to get a major 7 tone. That's important, and sometimes there isn't enough time to get that mood and that little flurry creates emotion, just like a bigger chord creates a different emotion than a straight triad or root and 5th.

Paul Gilbert says speed is sexy and aggressive.

I don't do it for that reason. I don't define fast as aggressive. It's a group of notes. Nobody ever has to play fast. If you play one note over something, then it's going to be one feeling that you've got. That's a great feeling sometimes. Other times you want something different. Raw speed for the sake of it is usually pointless, like just a straight scale. If the right notes are in the pattern, it's very emotional. Holdsworth does it sometimes. It isn't so much that he's playing fast, but the group of notes together creates an emotion. Not because of the speed, but because of the notes. Sometimes there

isn't enough time for you to create that emotion that you would get with that group of notes unless you fit them all in. **How do you prepare mentally?**

I have to warm up. It helps me if I'm listening to Carlton before I go on stage. I'd listen to "Sleepwalk" and "You Got to Get It While You Can." There is brilliant phrasing in the solo. It's a perfect solo. **You get ready by listening to other people?**

I have a tendency to get lazy mentally. Especially on stage, when people are yelling and they want to see you go nuts and do all the tricks. It becomes an easy way to impress someone after a while. Then you start thinking, I'm not going to worry about phrasing or bother with it because I'll bend a note here or there and they'll go nuts. That's not music, as far as I'm concerned. It's just going through the motions.

**Did you use this mental process for the Greg Howe record?**

Yeah. I listened to Larry Carlton or Joe Pass. I think the solo at the end of "Rosanna" is unreal. I could feel some of the licks were off the top of his head. That's what I would like to be able to do all the time and I can't. There's a couple of cool licks in a song called "Land of Ladies." They were all off the top of my head. There's some neat things in "Pepper Shake." In the studio it's very easy. If you screw up or play something that is not happening, you can just do it again. On stage I would like to be able to do it all the time.

**Do you work to reach that goal?**

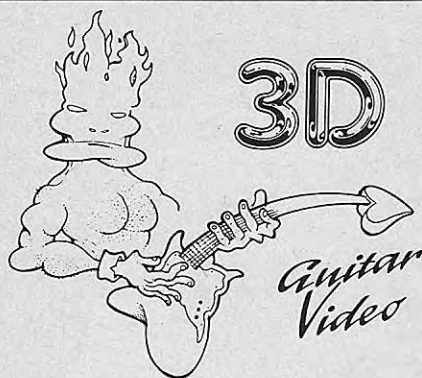
I do work at it and I'm getting closer to it. When I listen to someone like Scott Henderson, who has that to a certain extent, I start hearing certain Scott Henderson licks that were off the top of his head at the time, but they are licks he had played before from his arsenal. If you had enough of them and you go through them enough times, then finally you can create the illusion of always having something really clever right at your fingertips. The best way to do it is to take whatever it is you hear in your head and learn it, knowing that it's probably an extension of you.

**Did you have to be prodded on your album to jump out?**

It was never a goal of mine to make a guitar solo album. I sent Mike Varney an instrumental tape with one vocal tune. The song I sent was top 40, off the current demo we were shopping at the time. That tape was probably the most different from what we are live. We're best at doing ZZ Top boogie things; "Snortin' Whiskey" from the live Pat Travers album, the best hard driving blues song ever written; "Bottoms Up," from Van Halen, and stuff like that. *Howe II* is

*Continued on Page 149*

## THE SOUNDS OF THE STARS AT YOUR FINGERTIPS!!



### IT'S A MIRACLE!!—

**I Can Finally See!!!**

#### It's as easy as turning on your VCR

You'll be able to see exactly how every song is played from start to finish. Whoever your favorite axe-maniac is you'll be able to see how he did it and where to put your fingers to recreate your favorite songs. We got it goin' on, check it out. Right now, call today!

For Just **27.95**

Unheard of Prices

#### Custom Videos For You

Remember you saw it here first. If you don't see the tape you need here we can customize a tape filled with the exact songs you want to know. Guitar teaching is what we're about!



Call Today -

1-201-563-2697

or send check or money order to:

#### 3D Guitar Video

P.O. Box #301

Middlesex, N.J. 08846

Add \$2.00 For Shipping & Handling per tape

6% sales tax N.J. Residents

### The Reel Deal Tapes

- ☐ **METALLICA**—One, Trapped Under Ice, Harvester of Sorrows, Helpless
- ☐ **GUNS & ROSES**—Sweet Child of Mine, My Michelle, Patience, Mr. Brownstone, Welcome to the Jungle
- ☐ **POISON**—Every Rose Has a Thorn, Fallen Angel, Talk Dirty to Me, Your Mama Don't Dance, Nothin' but a Good Time
- ☐ **AC DC**—Back in Black, You Shook Me, Givin the Dog a Bone, Highway to Hell, Dirty Deeds Done Dirt Cheap
- ☐ **VAN HALEN**—Lite Up the Sky, I'm the One, Lite Up the Sky, Eruption, Finish What Ya Started
- ☐ **OZZY**—Shot in the Dark, Crazy Babies, Bark at the Moon, Fire in the Sky, Killer of Giants
- ☐ **HENDRIX**—Purple Haze, Angel Little Wing, The Wind Cries Mary, Manic Depression
- ☐ **BEATLES**—Back in the U.S.S.R. Birthday, Get Back, Twist and Shout, She's So Heavy
- ☐ **COMBO**—Dee Mood For a Day Midnight, Time in a Bottle, Bourée Classical Gas
- ☐ **COMBO**—Hot for Teacher, Crazy Train, Miracle Man **PANAMA**

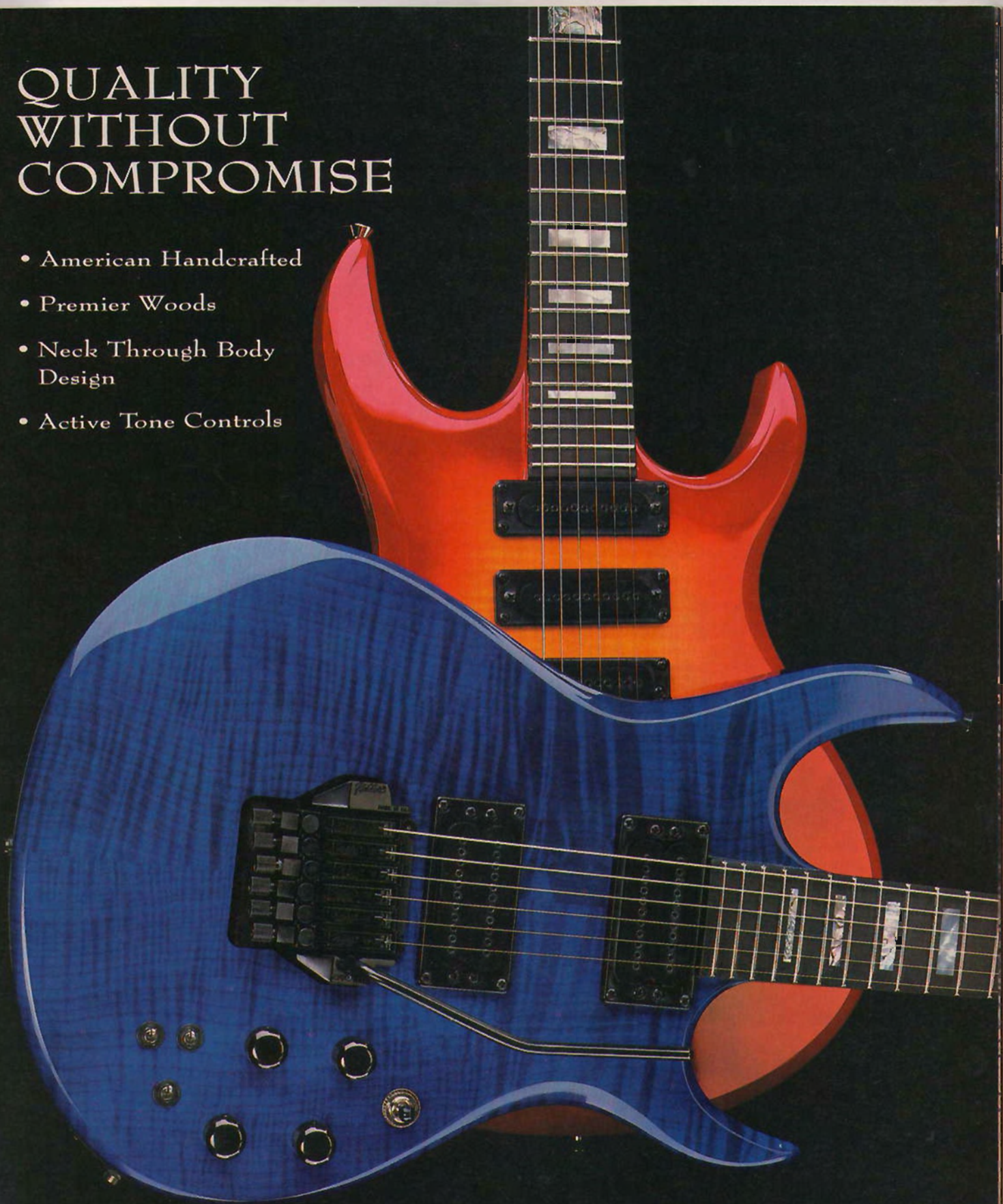
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_  
State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
(Please Print)

This instructional package is for educational purposes only and makes no claim of participation or endorsement by any of the artists listed.



# QUALITY WITHOUT COMPROMISE

- American Handcrafted
- Premier Woods
- Neck Through Body Design
- Active Tone Controls



## CARVIN

HANDCRAFTED GUITARS

Write or call for FREE catalog.

THE **DIRECT** ADVANTAGE  
QUALITY • VALUE • SERVICE

1155 Industrial Ave. Dept. GM7, Escondido, CA 92025  
toll free: 800-854-2235





Phil Grande

T.M. Stevens

# They don't do requests.

But Barrington does. That's why our guitars and basses include the features you want.

Like U.S.-made Seymour Duncan pickups. Barrington Fulcrum Tremolos.\* Detachable and neck-through body models. Finely crafted

wooden bodies in bold colors. Plus our new Lifetime Warranty.

If you haven't experienced a Barrington, call us toll-free at 1-800-822-1899. We'll tell you where you can try one on. At your request.

*Barrington*<sup>TM</sup>

Barrington Guitar Works  
22N159 Pepper Rd., Barrington, IL 60010  
(312) 382-3210 FAX (312) 382-3250

A LaPlaca Music Group Company

\*Licensed under the Floyd Rose patent.

Photo by David Bertinelli and I.D. Ent.





## ...AND JUSTICE FOR ALL

BY WOLF MARSHALL

Heavy metal is a continually evolving artform. In the mid 1960's, high intensity, high decibel rock 'n' roll was married to earthy blues to yield its earliest prototypes—captured in the sounds of the Yardbirds, Cream, the Jimi Hendrix Experience and the Jeff Beck Group. A move towards even heavier, harder rock, at the decade's end, created the climate necessary to produce the archetype heavy metal band, Led Zeppelin. Zep added the now familiar aspects of mysticism (in the fascination with the occult and supernatural) and ethnicity (in the use of Eastern/Asian modality and ancient Celtic/"Druidic" references in the instrumental-compositional vocabulary of Jimmy Page) to the growing metal idiom. Additionally, they introduced an unprecedented level of speed and power in performance, daring new orchestral forces (i.e. "the Guitar Army"), unusual rhythmical twists, terraced dynamics (radical contrasts of volume and texture) and, most importantly, the crystallization of the modern hard rock/metal riff.



# METALLICA

## ...AND JUSTICE FOR ALL

In the 1970's, heavy metal became codified in the work of Black Sabbath. Sabbath incorporated disturbing dissonances, Gothic horror overtones and still more sheer volume, power and largeness, to found the style known as Eurometal (along with the contributions of Deep Purple). The infamous root/fifth power chord now resounded as an undisputed fixture of modern metal music and the new vocabulary was starting to coalesce—the Page riff concept becoming heavier, reordered and altered to reside in mostly minor tonal centers, ideal for the genre with their implicit brooding “dungeons and dragons” quality. These precepts, based on the hardy tradition of British hard rock, Led Zeppelin, Black Sabbath and the Eurometal school, spawned a second generation of heavy metal practitioners by the mid 1970's—Motorhead, Judas Priest, AC/DC, Scorpions and Rainbow.

In the late 70's, a new wave of heavy metal emerged; Iron Maiden and Def Leppard representing one side of the Atlantic, and, in America, led by Van Halen and Randy Rhoads (Ozzy Osbourne's *Blizzard of Ozz*). Collectively, from those efforts came the perfecting of the guitar harmony sound and heavy rock guitar orchestration in general, the elevation of standards for physical technique on guitar—particularly in terms of bi-dextralism (two handed playing) and virtuosic precision and velocity in soloing as well as more sophisticated harmonic and rhythmical practices employed in songwriting and arranging. In the works of the florid neo-classical metal movement (mid 80's) as exemplified by Yngwie J. Malmsteen, speed metal (also called “thrash”) attained greater public awareness and acceptance. Eschewing the overproduced glossiness and the trendy glam-rock trappings of the period, thrash returned to the basics of metal itself. It is rebellious, socially conscious, adventurous and energetic. Its impact strikes the listener in the face with its immediacy. It is the newest offspring of a proud and rich lineage.

In 1988, the leading heavy metal band of the burgeoning thrash scene is unquestionably Metallica. Having taken metal into its next evolutionary epoch with 1986's *Master of Puppets*, their 1988 release, *...And Justice for All*, represents the most ambitious, complex and powerful work in the genre to date.

Metallica is notorious for creating some of the heaviest riffs found in metal music. The timbral sound of their riffs, like the nature of the melodies they choose, is unmistakable. Thundering power chords (made to sound even thicker by multi-track layering), galloping palm-mute bass notes and vicious rhythmic accents played ensemble are obvious aspects of Metallica's bone-crunching delivery and are heard throughout the album. The tonal relationships contained in a majority of their riffs (“Blackened”: Rhy.Figs. 1 and 3; “...And Justice for All”: Verse riff; “Eye of the Beholder”: Intro riff and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  figure;



Steve Kalinsky



***guitar***













"Shortest Straw": Rhy. Figs. 1 and 2; "Harvester of Sorrow": Rhy. Fig. 1) are striking and unusual. Frequently, the dissonance of a tritone (b5 or #4; in E:Bb or A#) is exploited for its expressive and emotional value. Since its early inception in pieces like "Black Sabbath" (*Black Sabbath*), it has appeared in countless forms, becoming a staple in heavy metal. Artists as diverse as Gary Moore ("Law of the Jungle"), Randy Rhoads ("Over the Mountain") and Anthrax ("A Skeleton in the Closet") have employed this characteristic dissonance into their repertoire. Metallica seems to have taken the tension-building effect of dissonance to new extremes in . . . *And Justice for All* in the application of the three most dissonant intervals possible in tonal music: the tritone, the minor 2nd and the major 7th (in E:Bb or A#, F, and D# or Eb). Note how often these interval relationships appear as either chord structures over an E (tonic) pedal or within a riff melody. In view of the evocative and poignant lyrics, the use of these dissonances is not affected but actually appropriate. (See Examples 1, 2 and 3).

The music on the entire album is distinguished by its complexity. Tempo, mood, feel and textural changes abound in every track. There are radical fluctuations between half-time and dou-

ble-time rhythms ("Blackened," "Dyers Eve," "The Frayed Ends of Sanity"), sections of extreme contrast in mood and tone juxtaposed within the same composition ("One," "Harvester of Sorrow"), and remarkable orchestral use of varied instrumental textures and layering ("... And Justice for All," "To Live Is to Die"). With regard to rhythm, Metallica's riffs are often accommodated by extra bars of  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{3}{4}$ ,  $\frac{5}{4}$ , or  $\frac{6}{4}$ , to form interesting units of time span and some riffs ("Dyers Eve" Intro in  $\frac{1}{4}$  +  $\frac{3}{4}$  or "... And Justice for All" Outro in  $\frac{3}{4}$  are built specifically to function in unusual meter.

Concerning guitar orchestration in relation to form, Metallica displays a well-developed sense of balance, proportion and development. "To Live Is to Die" is a perfect example. Beginning with an acoustic guitar section in which a mezzo-piano quasi-Renaissance consort quality prevails (Rhy. Fig. 1), it builds to a loud distortion-laden groove of power chords and chunky muting (Rhy. Fig. 2). Rhy. Fig. 3 is comprised of the palm-mute figure which gallops through power chords essentially derived from F# Phrygian (F# G A B C# D E). A Spanish moorish melody in octaves is introduced over the repetition of Rhy. Fig. 2. The first theme (over Rhy. Fig. 2) is essentially a chord outlining of the background F#5, G5 and A5 (again the F# Phrygian mode). The guitar solo which follows includes Randy Rhoads-ish toggle-switch flicking (1st bar), F# minor pentatonic (F# A B C# E) ideas (including single-notes blues-flavored runs and double-stop bends, bars 2-17), bi-dextral tap-on arpeggios which spell out F# minor and G major (bars 19-21; over Rhy. Fig. 3) and a climax of tremolo picking in ascending scale form (bar 22: F# Locrian mode: F# G A B C D E). A brief recap of the first theme leads to an interesting transition section in which the theme is played in  $\frac{3}{4}$  time, and then it sets up the second theme in A minor ( $\frac{3}{4}$  time). This theme is stated by one guitar for eight bars and then harmonized in diatonic thirds for the second eight bars.

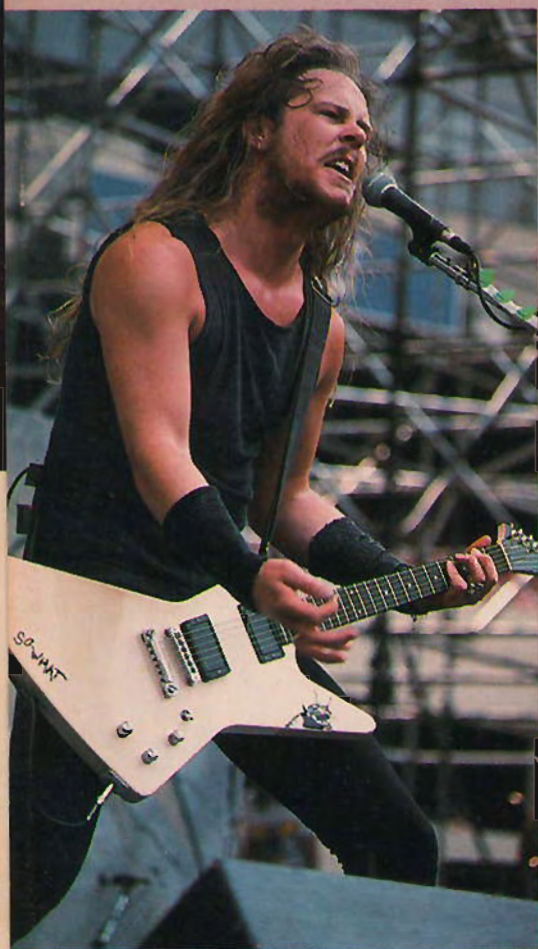
A timbral and dynamic contrast of a clean-tone chordal part (Rhy. Fig. 4) recalls the opening mood but is now played on electric guitar—a clear piece of re-orchestration. Again, this time after thirty-two measures, a solo guitar enters, building towards a harmony guitar recap of the second theme, played first in A minor and then continued through the modulation to B minor. The ensuing recited lyrics (over Rhy. Fig. 2) form an eight-bar section which is the only vocal portion of this piece. The coda includes a recap of the octave Spanish melody (from the intro) as well as both the first theme and Rhy. Fig. 2. The segue into "Dyers Eve" is a return of the opening

acoustic texture acting as an instrumental bridge.

This type of complexity is rare in the metal genre and is a telling example of why Metallica must be seen as an important band in the course of rock history. The composing, arranging and orchestrating concepts which are familiar trademarks of their unique style are influencing the evolution of modern rock, much as Led Zeppelin and Van Halen did the 1960's and 1970's.

A word about Kirk Hammett: as a guitarist, he is a blend of the traditional and the ultra-modern: gutsy and earthy on one hand, high-tech and bizarre on the other. His lines borrow equally from Chuck Berry, Jimi Hendrix, Michael Schenker (note the use of blues-based double stops and pentatonic blues scale melodies in his solos) as well as more sophisticated Eurometal influences like Uli Roth, Randy Rhoads and Ritchie Blackmore and the new "space rock" idiom represented by Steve Vai and Joe Satriani. Interestingly, Hammett was a pupil of Satriani's and has obviously incorporated the theory and exotic scale/mode principles which are hallmarks of Joe's approach. As a case in point, consider the solo in "Shortest Straw" (See Example 4). Note the diversity of techniques and stylistic devices at work: artificial harmonics bent with the tremolo bar (bars 1 and 2), scalar sequences (E Dorian; bar 3) and open harmonics (bars 4), blues ideas (bars 5 & 6), pinch harmonics à la Billy Gibbons (bars 7 and 8) contrasted with florid Eurometal scale sequences à la Uli Roth (bars 9-12), chromaticism (bars 13 & 14), jazz-inspired tritone arpeggios—reminiscent of a bebopish sax phrase—of juxtaposed E minor and Bb major triads (bars 15 and 16) and chordal outlining of triad arpeggios (à la Randy Rhoads in "Mr. Crowley") on F# major, G major, E major and A major, which form a neoclassic modulating sequence (bars 17-20) as a climax. The closing bars of the solo are, contrastingly, song-like—arranged in simple singable phrases employing elements of contour, rhythmic imitation and melodic sequence. Also on . . . "And Justice for All": notice the incorporation of the Phrygian-Dominant scale in the guitar solo of "Eye of the Beholder" (bars 3-8: F# G A# B C# D E). This is also a favorite scale source for Joe Satriani ("Surfing with the Alien": Guitar solo, for example).

Metallica—Hammett, Hetfield, Ulrich and Newsted—have amended the constitution of heavy metal; "rad"-ified not by parliamentary procedure, but by the voice of the people. And to the young public for which they stand. . . one generation, into rock, indivisible, with volume. . . *And Justice for All.* —



Steve Kaimsky



# JASON NEWMASTER

METALLICA

*Pro-Formance by Ampeg*



For over four decades, professionals have relied on Ampeg for the ultimate playing experience. Power, tone, versatility. That's Ampeg Pro-Formance.

**Ampeg** • 1400 Ferguson • St. Louis, MO 63133



Photo by Rick Gould.







**Jake E. Lee**

## **EDGING FORWARD**

by John Stix

In the mercurial world of rock music, so-called indispensable band members come and go on a record by record basis. The Yardbirds boasted a changing lineup which included at one time or another the likes of Eric Clapton, Jimmy Page and Jeff Beck. John Mayall's alumni is comprised of Peter Green, Harvey Mandel, Mick Fleetwood, and Mick Taylor, among others. No one in heavy metal has an alumni list as impressive as Ozzy Osbourne's. While Tony Iommi earned his stripes as an originator of heavy metal, those who followed in his tracks with Oz (Randy Rhoads, Brad Gillis, Jake E. Lee, and now Zakk Wylde) have all been vaunted keepers of a special chalice. Given a Cinderella shot at stardom from virtual obscurity, like the others, Jake E. Lee stuck around for two albums, *Bark at the Moon* and *The Ultimate Sin*. But being Cinderella also meant that once the midnight bells sounded, the ball would be over.





For Jake, the bells tolled suddenly, after the *Ultimate Sin* tour was done. He fell back into obscurity and was not heard from for close to two years. The end result of his extended absence is a new group called Badlands, consisting of Jake, along with ex-touring Sabbath vocalist Ray Gillen, drummer Eric Singer, from Sabbath and Gary Moore, and bassist Greg Chaisson from Steeler. Their sound is a throwback to 70's style hard rock, long on phrasing and personality. It is a clean break from the contemporary metal we might expect from today's Ozzy or a Metallica-like group, in favor of the more eclectic blues roots of metal as found on *Led Zeppelin I*. A private person, with no desire to keep his name in the public eye when he isn't playing, Jake doesn't do interviews unless he has something to say. Finishing up the final recordings for the album, he gave us a preview and graciously filled in the pieces as to what he's been up to since the clock struck 12.

What you play on *Badlands* is not what you did with Ozzy live or on record.

For that genre of guitar playing I was on the bluesier side, opposed to the flashier or the fast playing side. When Ray and I first jammed, he said, "You're playing differently." I said, "I'm just playing the way I would have played anyway, except in Ozzy I had to play a certain way. Say my playing takes up one foot. The heavy metal/Ozzy playing encompasses maybe 50% of that foot. I stayed in that part and didn't really use the other side of my playing as much. I knew it wasn't called for or wanted. All this acoustic, even hillbilly stuff, is part of my playing, but obviously it wouldn't fit in Ozzy. It's not that I was playing

something I wouldn't play, but I don't have as many options using that part of my playing.

Did you know in advance that you would be out of Ozzy's band?

I thought I was in Ozzy up until the day I wasn't. I had no idea. My roadie, who was my roommate, came back from the Rainbow and said, "I heard you're not in Ozzy anymore." I said, "Yeah?" About an hour later I got a call saying I wasn't in the band. I was told over the phone. Ozzy and I were never really that tight. Probably even less so towards the end. I wasn't particularly getting along with the band at that point.

So what did you do?

I went on a car-fixing binge. I love American cars. I've got an old Corvette, an

old Plymouth Roadrunner, and an Oldsmobile 442.

Why did it take so long for you to get back into music?

First, I figured I'd take a break. Then I started reading a bunch of interviews with Ozzy where he was vicious. When he talked to me on the phone, he said if I ever need a friend I can always call him. He was really nice. I thought it was an amicable split. Then I started reading all these interviews where he was slagging me. I became somewhat disenchanted with the music business in general. I didn't have much desire to go out and start doing it. So I took a longer break than I originally planned.

Did you do anything musical during that time?

## MONSTER LICKS and SPEED PICKING

a video by  
FRANK GAMBALE

Frank explains and demonstrates his incredible Speed Picking technique and shows you how to use it in various scales and modes. He explains how to create shapes and picking patterns to get you around the fretboard with lightning speed.

Comes complete with exercise booklet written in tablature and transcription notation.

For the Intermediate/Advanced player.

To order, check with your local music retailer or use the coupon below.

Please send me ☐ **Monster Licks and Speed Picking \$39.95 (w/booklet)**

Also available: ☐ Jaco Pastorius - Modern Electric Bass \$59.95

☐ Adrian Belew - Electronic Guitar \$49.95

☐ Rick Derringer - Secrets \$39.95

☐ VHS ☐ Beta

Mail check or money order to: **DCI Music Video**

541 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10011

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_ Apt. # \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_ Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Please add \$4.00 per order for shipping and handling. Add \$7 outside U.S. N.Y. State residents add 8 1/4% sales tax. PAL available, add \$6.00 per tape. Please allow 2 to 4 weeks for delivery. Call or write for a free catalog

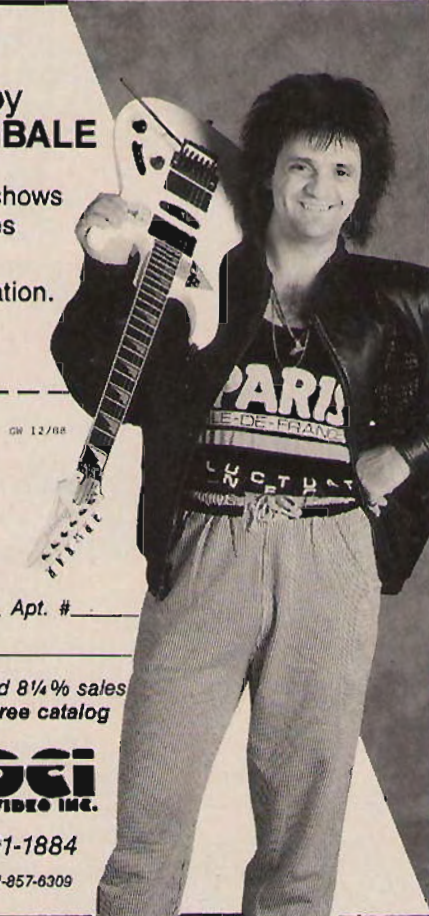
Visa/MC Accepted (circle one)

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

**To order by phone (Visa/MC) call: 1-(800)-342-4500 - in N.Y. State (212) 691-1884**

In Canada - add \$10.00 Canadian (plus \$7.00 shipping) In Europe - Music Mail Ltd. 43 South Molton St., London W1Y 1HB, Tel. 01-857-6309 GPM-689







**THE NEW  
DEAN CUSTOMS  
AIRBRUSH DESIGN**

**FROM  
\$699**  
SUGGESTED  
RETAIL

**TYLER BATES**  
(Smash Alley)

*Standard features: Floyd Rose "Licensed" locking trem system, EMG Select pick-ups and black hardware. Ask Dean Customs at your favorite music store.*

For color-poster of this ad  
send \$6.95. For catalog send  
\$2.00 to: Guitars, Inc., P.O. Box  
10130 Chicago, IL 60610 • 312/644-



I didn't play at all. I mostly worked on my car and spent time with my kid. I had enough money to live for a while. I didn't have enough money to live as long as I did without working. I ended up having to borrow at the end.

**Did you leave the music scene?**

I wasn't that big on it to begin with. I probably dropped out even more. The only time I did go out was when my roadie would drag me out and say, "Jake, people still have to know you're alive." He'd make me go out every once in a while. I rarely go to the clubs, maybe twice a year at the most. Even then, it's to see a friend or check out a band that's supposed to be hot.

**How did you get yourself back into music?**

It was because of Ray. I had gotten offers while I was putzing around with the cars. I got an offer from someone in the Whitesnake management. I never returned the call. Phil Moog, Dee Snider and some others called. There was some talk or a rumour about Dio, but I couldn't see that happening. I never returned any of the calls. Ray Gillen started calling and I never returned any of his calls, either. Then Ray's mom called. That scared me, so I called back. I talked to Ray, he came out, and we jammed. It was the first time I picked up a guitar in a long time. I played really sloppy, but Ray liked it. That did it.

**What did his mother say?**

She called without Ray knowing. He told me later that he'd said, "I give up; I'm not calling Jake anymore." He'd called me about 12 times. She told me what a wonderful son he was, what a talented singer he was. He had a little girl and I had a little girl. We look alike anyway, and we're probably long lost brothers. Ray hates this story. He gets embarrassed by it. I think it's sweet. All of a sudden it was mom on the line. It wasn't my mom, but mom was calling, and I started feeling maybe it wasn't very polite of me not to return the calls. I started feeling guilty that somebody's mother actually called me up to remind me of that. So I called him back.

**Had you heard him sing before you met him?**

No, I never heard him sing. He looks great, he sings great, and he is one of the nicest guys I've ever met. I've never heard him yell. He doesn't have any ego. He helps the drummer tear his drums down at the end of the rehearsal and put them away. Singers don't do that.

**Besides subbing on a Black Sabbath tour, what else has he done?**

He was the original singer with John Sykes for a while. But Ray wanted to be in a band as opposed to someone's solo project, which is what John Sykes' thing is.



Mark Weiss / IMMA

Once you put any singer in front, the guitarist is a sideman until the solo. Those are the rules of the game.

One thing we talked about when we first jammed together was that I wanted a band. Everybody splits everything evenly. Everybody gets a vote, like a big happy family, as opposed to what I had just come out of, as a sideman, never knowing when you're going to be fired. What did you do when you first got together?

We played old Zeppelin, "Communication Breakdown," and a lot off the second album. We all like the second album a lot. We played "Ramble On," a silly version of "Whole Lotta Love," "Heartbreaker," "Livin' Lovin' Maid," "The Lemon Song." We had Eric there, and he had just come out of Sabbath, too. He was friends with Ray, who was staying with him in L.A. It seemed to make sense to use him at least for the initial jamming. We played some Grand Funk, "Aimless Lady," "American Band." Some Humble Pie.

**What were you looking for that you found in Ray?**

I wanted someone with the same roots as me. I didn't want a heavy metal screamer. I wanted to get bluesier and funkier and more back to the roots of what I think rock 'n' roll is all about. I knew I liked his voice. I said, let's go out and have a drink to see if we get along personality-wise. We got along real well. We had the same ideas as far as wanting a band, as opposed to what we were in before. We jammed the next night to make sure. I started playing him more of my songs to see how fast he could come up with melodies and what his approach would be to the riffs I had. I told him to sing whatever he wanted to. After the second jam, when we started working on original stuff, I pulled him out

of the room and said I want to do it. He said he did, too. We shook hands on it and said let's find a band. We started auditioning bass players that week. We decided to use Eric on drums to audition bass players, because it was convenient. After we found a bass player and showed him some original songs it would be easier to audition a drummer. During the course of bass auditions, I never paid attention to Eric. Then, whenever we'd run across a bass player who was obviously not in the running, I'd start listening to Eric's drumming and I really liked it a lot. He's such a clown; he's a lot of fun to have around. Eventually I said, he's got to be in the band. So we never even bothered auditioning drummers.

**How did you go about finding a bass player?**

Word of mouth got us more than we needed. We went through 30 or 40 bassists. There were two kinds of bass players that came in. One was the Billy Sheehan-type, wanting to play lead bass through the whole thing, and the other kind were posers. Nothing against Rudy Sarzo, but we got people who had Rudy's moves and they come in with big hair spray and I'm trying to show them a song and they weren't paying attention. They're too busy posing. We went with Greg Chaisson. His brother, Kenny, is in Keel; his other brother, Todd, is in Tuff. They are three bass playing brothers. He auditioned for the Ultimate Sin band. I liked him, but Ozzy didn't want him as soon as he saw him. He came out in sweat pants, sweat shirt and a baseball cap. He was walking towards us and Ozzy said, "The guy looks like a car mechanic, forget him. Put him back on the plane." I said, "You haven't heard him play yet." Ozzy said, "It doesn't matter; he doesn't have the look." His chances were nil right there but he was a good bass player. I remembered him and kept in touch with him after that. Ray and I met in October, '87. By January, '88 we had the band.

**Then you took a year to write. You've told me before how you don't know a good riff when you hear one and it takes somebody else to point them out.**

That happened again with Ray or somebody else in the band. We started learning a bunch of songs that I already had written. Out of all those, "Seasons" made the record. I brought it up to Ozzy for both records but he never came up with a melody for it. That's the only one that stayed. We learned a bunch of songs, maybe a dozen. Then I'd be fiddling with the guitar and somebody would say, "That's a good riff, let's jam on it." That's how most of these songs came up. We worked four days a week. We'd always warm up with the blues in



# B.C. Rich<sup>TM</sup>

**Y**ou race home from school, leap upstairs, grab your guitar, crank your amp, and practice the latest riffs till your fingers bleed. You do this for years. You spend a fortune on equipment, stage clothing, and creating an image that rules. You get in front of that mirror and go through your stage gestures relentlessly until you get to the point where you can wag your tongue three inches longer than anyone else, throw your hips out of joint, and perform leaps like an inspired toad. Everything's perfect—your chops, your image, your stage presence.

**T**hen the big day comes. RCA signs you up and books you on your premier tour. You're in front of about 10,000,000 headbangers, healthy breasted groupies, and idolizing roadies. Suddenly, they're all laughing at you—howling at you. What went wrong? Your hair is starched, the bulge in your spandex is more than ample, you have a wall of 200 watt stacks growling at the crowd, an overkill of kaleidoscopic stage lights, and a two hour act of chart busting metal music.

**S**o what went wrong? You forgot your guitar! Everyone is screaming at you because YOU...FORGOT... YOUR...GUITAR! What? You say you're holding your guitar? That's not a guitar. It sort of resembles a guitar but it's not a guitar. You know why? Because it's not a B.C. RICH. It doesn't play like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't look like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't sound like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't feel like a B.C. RICH. It doesn't finger like a B.C. RICH. And it sure doesn't say B.C. RICH.

**L**ook. The music business is a fun business but it is a business. Take it seriously. If you want the Ferrari, the Beverly Hills mansion, the gorgeous girls, the obscene bank account—if you really crave these things, take your guitar seriously. B.C. RICH is the serious guitar for players serious about success. So don't blow your chances. Give yourself the advantage. When your big break comes, play a B.C. RICH. Because if you aren't playing a B.C. RICH, you might as well be playing with yourself.

---

BC 'n ya get RICH!

---



BERNIE RICO  
Founder  
B.C. RICH International



CHARLES STRINGER  
Class Axe, Inc./B.C. Marketing



TED BAUM  
B.C. RICH International



RANDALL E. WALTUCH  
Class Axe, Inc./B.C. Marketing

B.C. RICH PLATINUM and NJ SERIES Guitars distributed exclusively by  
CLASS AXE, INC./B.C. MARKETING • P.O. Box 239 • Middlesex, New Jersey 08854

B.C. RICH, WARLOCK, ST. IRONBIRD, BICH, OUTLAW and NJ SERIES are Registered Trademarks of B.C. RICH INTERNATIONAL  
VIRGIN and PLATINUM SERIES are Registered Trademarks of CLASS AXE, INC.



**SERIES 10**  
Electric Guitars



**See your authorized Series 10 dealer for the complete line of electric guitars and basses listing for under \$300.**

To get your hands on this poster, send \$3.00 with your name and address to:  
Omni Music Products • Div. of St. Louis Music • 1400 Ferguson Ave. • St. Louis, MO 63133

E or A. "Rumbling Train" is pretty much a blues song. "Lord Knows" is a great blues song, but it's a little softer and we didn't want to come out too soft, so we're saving that for another record.

Where is Badlands in the lineage of bands? Are you a branch from Sabbath or Free?

It's all old 70's. Going down the song list, "Devil's Stomp" and "Winter's Call" are a little Zeppelin-like. "Ball and Chain" and "High Wire" were inspired by the first Montrose record. "Rumbling Train" is like Johnny Winter and ZZ Top. "Freedom" I pictured as Grand Funk with a pissed off Bo Diddley playing rhythm. "Dreams" is Free and Bad Company. "Going Down" is like Humble Pie meets Mountain. It's all old 70's blues rock bands. My manager said maybe I should describe the sound as being a lot heavier than that so we don't scare away Ozzy and Sabbath people. Hopefully, anybody who buys it will appreciate it for the music. I think the best thing I did with Ozzy was "Killer of Giants," which was a little step away from the regular Ozzy stuff. That had the acoustic intro. Then it gets heavy. I play piano in there, but you can't hear it. It's blended with the guitar. It's more of a musical kind of piece.

You wrote everything on *The Ultimate Sin* except "Shot in the Dark." Do you perceive those as different from what you did in Badlands? Could the songs be interchangeable?

No. Back then I wrote with an Ozzy frame of mind. Though a lot of times I'd push it and see how much I could get away with.

After leaving the instrument for a while, what did you do when it came time to strap on the guitar?

I like not picking the guitar up for a while. When I do pick it up it's fresh and ideas come up. When you play every day you basically play the same things every day. You practice your scales or a chop you want to get. Then when you go to jam or do a lead, those things come out whether you like it or not because they are ingrained in your fingers. I like going up when the technique might be sloppier than if you had practiced a lot, but the ideas are usually fresher. I almost like fighting with the guitar, which is one of the reasons I like playing the Charvel Strat. It's not as easy as a Les Paul. On a Strat there is more of a fight and I like that struggle. I also like when my technique is not up and I can barely get something out. Sometimes it sounds good that way. I'm right on the edge and skirting it. I barely get that sucker out and it sounds great, rather than a perfectly executed run. I don't like that. I play the guitar when we're jamming. I pick it up once in a





# ROCKMAN XP 100

Your idea of a portable amp  
**WILL NEVER BE THE SAME**

- All MIDI programmable — 100 programs
- 100 watts RMS — in stereo
- Full ROCKMAN guitar processing — adjustable, programmable
- 5-band programmable output EQ plus separate room tone controls
- 3-band programmable pre-distortion EQ
- Stereo echo and reverb, programmable
- Simultaneous stereo chorus, programmable
- Direct outs, headphone out, speaker outs
- Full-time parameter displays for every control — no guessing, lost settings
- Clear-cut, individual controls for everything
- No confusing LCD readouts, no codes, no searching through manuals!



## ROCKMAN XP 100 For the Serious Musician

Made in the USA

**\$1098.00**



**ROCKMAN™**  
WE EXIST FOR  
GREAT GUITAR SOUND

Also available in rack mount preamp/  
processor version: The XPR MIDI Programmable  
Stereo Preamp Multiprocessor

**\$849.00**



Scholz Research & Development Inc., Dept. GFPMB  
1560 Trapelo Road, Waltham, Massachusetts 02154 • 617 890-5211



while, but it's never to practice. If I've got an idea in my head or that itch in my fingers, then I want to play.

During the time you didn't play was there any music that hit you in a good way?

I don't listen to music all that much. I watch MTV every once in a while.

Did you experiment with new equipment?

I don't keep up on those things. I'm using a Cry Baby and a Boss DDL, the white box. I use the same old standard stuff, a 100-watt Marshall head, one cabinet, and the Charvel guitar with the same pickups that have been in there for a long time. I use DiMarzio single coils, and the bridge pickup is a Seymour Duncan. Our producer has a Les Paul and I used that on a couple of things.

You had a big rig at one point.

I never liked what it did to my sound. It wasn't as raw and gritty sounding anymore. It was nicer. Even when the effects were out it altered the sound. I can't seem to get my sound in the studio. I get it at rehearsals. I get it live sometimes, or something that is pretty close. In the studio, we end up spending maybe a couple hours and I say that sounds good enough. There are so many variables; the microphone, where it is, the angle of it, where it is on what speaker, how far away it is. You can

blend sound with other mikes, with other speakers.

There is a good amount of acoustic guitar on this record. What is the source for your acoustic playing?

I don't even own an acoustic. I never had a desire to play one. A lot of it for this album is Ray's voice. I'll play something soft and Ray has such a nice voice on the softer things that we ended up doing that a lot. While we were in the studio I said, 'let's see what an acoustic sounds like on here.' It blends really well with his voice. Acoustics all by themselves don't sound all that great to me. In the studio, miked and compressed, I think they sound great. I wouldn't want to play an acoustic live, but in the studio it's kind of fun. I used a Martin six, a Gibson 12, and a Flatiron Mandolin I borrowed from a band called Raging Slab. On some of the L.A. cuts I used Eric's old Martin mandolin from the 1920s. "Ball and Chain" breaks down in the middle into a pretty part where it reminded me of sitting in a big field watching the wheat wave in the wind. Mandolin seemed to fit in nicely. I worked out a part on the guitar and went into the studio. Eric brought his mandolin and nobody told me those things were tuned differently. I had to sit for another hour and figure the part out almost backwards. It's strung almost

backwards the way the tuning is. There is one song where I borrowed Warren's (DeMartini) National steel guitar and I played slide on it. It's fun playing different kinds of stringed instruments.

This is a blues-inspired album. What prompted that?

When I wanted to get bluesier it was almost a backlash against faceless speed metal, Yngwie playing. I wanted to slow down and get a grittier kind of guitar playing, not the precise "typewriter playing," as I call it. I'm tired of hearing singers who just scream high and everything is taken overboard. I wanted to hear more soul, more of what rock 'n' roll originally was when it came out. When I heard Robert Cray I thought, this is great, I like this. It's got a lot of feel and soul. Then they would play an Yngwie video and I'd go, this is not what I like.

In the '70s guitarists were king.

There's a nice middle ground somewhere between vocalists and guitar players. It was ridiculous back then. There were 20 minute guitar solos. The singer was there to fill in space between solos. Now it's almost the other way around. There must be some kind of happy medium.

Have you gone for that with Badlands?

Not really. There are songs where I have two or three solos, but they don't go on as long. Live, hopefully we can stretch it out. We like jamming. A lot of guitar players these days work out their solos. They know exactly what they are going to play and they play it that way every night on stage. When it's time for a jam or solo, they concentrate on the solo bit where the guitar is the only instrument playing. I don't plan on doing that. I get a solo in every song. I would rather hear a whole band jamming. I remember when I was playing in bars, that's how you stretched your sets, by jamming. I love to do that. I still think that is probably when I played my best, back in the old San Diego club days when I used to jam on "I Just Want to Make Love to You" for ten minutes. That's when guitar playing was it. Obviously, sometimes it worked and sometimes it didn't. When it worked, because it was totally spontaneous, there was a certain magic when the whole band peaked at the same time. It's like the Band of Gypsies record. I think that's a bunch of jamming. I'm a Hendrix fanatic, and even on that record there's times when it's not working and you go, okay, let's move this along. But when it does work it's magic. I like it when you put yourself out on the edge and see if you can stay up there or fall in.

How often do you push yourself to the peak of your playing?



Beaver Felton uses Guild and Ash-bory basses, Peavey basses, GHS strings, Kleen-Axe, Hipshot, Kahler, EMG pickups, and The Guitar Glove.

## SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS

Are you ready to develop killer technique, theory, fretboard knowledge and solo ability? Then join thousands of bassists world-wide, from students to graduates of major music schools, and beginners to such name players as **Kenny Aaronson** and **Will Lee** who use and recommend **SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS**: the most player-oriented course available. Instructor **BEAVER FELTON** (G.P. Spotlight Column, Aug. '85; G.P. Soundpage Solo Contest Finalist) guides you through his own increasingly difficult licks and exercises enabling you to learn all the modern techniques used by such players as Stanley Clark, Jaco Pastorius, Jeff Berlin, and Billy Sheehan. Order now and start developing your own superchops!!!

"BEAVER FELTON is one of those monster bass players that gives famous bassists nightmares... based on how well lesson #1 turned out, this series may become a very valuable tutorial for ALL bassists!"

"Your tapes played a major part in my development which led to my Spotlight feature (G.P. Spotlight, Oct. '87)" — John O'Neil, Alabama

"Your series is the finest I've seen, it's an encyclopedia of licks and studies." — Scott Wilkes, Hawaii

---

| QTY | Cassette                                                                      | TAPES AVAILABLE (45 minutes each) |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| —   | Primer: 18 hot solos (incl. GP mag. solo) exhibiting all techniques (30 min.) |                                   |
| —   | #1 Slap Style (Beg./Inter.)                                                   | #4A Fingers (Adv./Pro)            |
| —   | #2 Slap Style (Inter./Adv.)                                                   | #5 Tapping (Beg./Inter.)          |
| —   | #2A Slap Style (Adv./Pro)                                                     | #6 Tapping (Inter./Adv.)          |
| —   | #3 Fingers (Beg./Inter.)                                                      | #6A Tapping (Adv./Pro)            |
| —   | #4 Fingers (Inter./Adv.)                                                      | #7 Harmonics (Beg./Adv.)          |
|     |                                                                               | #7A Harmonics (Adv./Pro)          |
|     |                                                                               | #8 Chords (Beg./Adv.)             |
|     |                                                                               | #8A Chords (Adv./Pro)             |
|     |                                                                               | #9 Scales, Modes (Beg./Adv.)      |

Enclosed is \$\_\_\_\_\_ ☐ check ☐ money order (\$14.95 per tape, OR \$52.45 for 4 tapes + \$1 ship. per tape).  
C.O.D. by phone (912-233-BASS)

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send to: **SUPERCHOPS 4 BASS, PO Box 22953, Savannah, Ga. 31403-2953** • Allow 2-4 weeks delivery • GA residents add 5% sales tax (75¢ per tape) • Foreign residents add \$2 per tape  
**MONEY ORDERS IN U.S. DOLLARS ONLY • DEALER INQUIRIES: SILVER EAGLE, 818-988-1334 Collect.**



# FULL-TILT



Sometimes they even come out to play when the intensity of the man meets the power of the axe. Check out Richie Kotzen . . . goin' full tilt and racking points on his Ibanez machine. Be sure to catch Richie on his debut Schrapnel release.

**Ibanez®**

For a new, full color 1989 Ibanez guitar catalog, send \$2.00 (\$3.00 in Canada) to Ibanez, dept. GG2, P.O. Box 886, Bensalem, PA 19020 3221 Producer Way, Pomona, CA 91768-3916 P.O. Box 2009, Idaho Falls, ID 83403 In Canada: 6969 Trans Canada Highway, Suite 105, St. Laurent, Quebec, Canada H4T1V8.



Maybe 50% of the time. There will be times when I stop and the whole band is laughing, saying, not that time. "Ball and Chain" has me at the edge. There's nothing fast, but there's some pretty weird spacing on it from high to low or stretching two strings at a time and barely making it. Then I drop and go to the low string and chunk out. It's pretty squirrely. "Rollin Train" is real bluesy. I didn't have anything worked out. We jammed it when we recorded it and it wasn't an even amount of bars for the solo. When I came back to do it I was thinking 12 bars. I finish and go, wait a minute? The solo is pushed in places and not quite there in places. It's not in the pocket all the time. I like the solo because of that. I lucked out one time thinking it was coming out here and it did. It built really well. It was like jamming in the studio and I like that.

Did you work out the solos on the record?

For most of the solos on there I know how long they're going to be. Maybe I know how it's going to start and how I'm going to get out of it. But a lot of it is jamming.

Do you take whole takes or make composite solos?

Whole takes. I like to stick with one feel if it's working that way. With the slide on "Freedom," that was what I laid down.

On that solo I had no idea what I was going to do. I picked up the slide and said, okay, I'm going to play slide here. I don't know what I'm doing anyway, so let's really throw it over. It's kind of sloppy and I'm not getting the slide right over the fret all the time. It's not perfectly in tune, but it had a certain feel to it I like. I think we're going to keep that one just for the hell of it.

Isn't that the nature of the blues, being spontaneous?

Now blues seems to be the thing to play. When we were rehearsing at Mates, I heard a lot of people who you could tell went out and bought old Zepelin and old Paul Kossoff records. You can hear he's got the licks but he doesn't have the feel yet. A lot of players who were doing the Yngwie thing are not sure what to do with holes and spaces to take advantage of them and make them work for them rather than feeling like, "Uh oh, I'm not playing here. What do I do?" Warren is pretty good at it. I love that intro to "Way Cool Jr." It's got holes and is real funky. I wish they did more of that on the record. When I was younger, blues had to be raunchy and loud like *Johnny Winter And Live*. What a great album, with him and Rick Derringer switching off like that. He's out of tune when he's playing that slide thing, but there is so much passion and

energy.

Do you think we'll ever get back to that? I'm hoping Slash will be the saving figure in all of this. Guns N' Roses are the biggest band of the year. Slash is that kind of sloppy, feel player. I saw him play at Warren's wedding. He was playing out of tune and sloppy and some of the people at my table were going, "God, listen to that." But he had some great feel in there. Hopefully, he'll open some eyes that way. "Paradise City" is a long ass song. He's got about four solos in there. He's got three or four in "Sweet Child o' Mine." I like his playing, and hopefully a lot of kids will go, "Hey, here's a different way to play guitar."

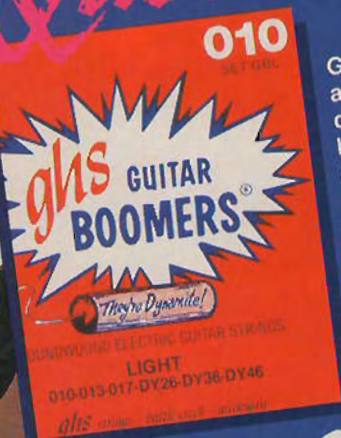
By the same token you were once a fusion player yourself. Wasn't that a precise style?

I liked it when it was reckless. I quit playing it when it started getting too organized. After the initial wave of Chick Corea, Mahavishnu and Larry Coryell's 11th House, it started to become hip to play that way and it got cleaner and more organized and I didn't like it as much. But I bought my first guitar, an SG, just because I wanted to get John McLaughlin's tone from *Birds of Fire*. I never could. He was the Yngwie for a while, too. But he'll start to bend a note and you'll hear what note he's going to bend to and then he stops. He's really

# All the Rage with Queensrÿche



Photo by Tom Farnington



Guitarists MICHAEL WILTON and CHRIS DEGARMO - creating for Queensrÿche bombastic walls of sound - dramatic, innovative, unstunted in growth —

GHS BOOMERS - their choice for brilliance, sustain, and power they can count on!

**ghs strings**  
The String Specialists

Manufactured by G.H.S. Corp., 2813 Wilber Avenue, Battle Creek, MI 49015

B O O M E R S



into the tones in between. It adds all that tension. Those guys knew how to jam. I remember I saw the original Mahavishnu Orchestra right after *Birds of Fire*. They blew me away. I liked them when they were kind of loose and sloppy, but they had a lot of energy. They make the hairs on my neck stand up. They were real reckless. It sounds like it's going to fall apart at any second, but it doesn't. It jells together. Reckless is a good word for them. I played "Birds of Fire." What a weird chord progression. I played some Chick Corea. I was in about three fusion bands, but you could never get paid for playing that way.

Your chops must have been high.

Oh yeah, I used to be able to play a lot cleaner and faster. It's not that important to me anymore. When I was 18, I was the fast kid in San Diego and I was proud of it at the time. In fact, I've got some old tapes of the fusion stuff I played. I probably played cleaner back then. I kind of like what I'm getting into. I'm getting a little more melodic, a little slower, perhaps, but hopefully unique sounding.

Did you imitate anybody else to get a guitar and sound?

I bought my Strat because I wanted to sound like Tommy Bolin off *Spectrum*. I had both McLaughlin and Bolin covered. I got pretty close to the Tommy Bolin sound. I didn't get too close to McLaughlin.

When you write songs do you think record or that you will have to perform them live?

We write as a band, which probably lends itself better to a live situation more than someone who writes at home and takes it to the band or studio and makes a song. Most of our stuff we'll work out live because that's the way we work songs out as a band. When I'm making a record, I'm making a record. I don't worry about it. Our manager's philosophy is guitar harmonies and overdubs are silly because you can never do them live. I don't think that way at all. When you're making a record, you're making a record and you do what sounds good for that song. If it's something you can't duplicate live it doesn't matter, you'll do something else. But when you're making a record you should only take into consideration the record. You could die and never play the song live. It's the record that is going to stand the test of time. Zeppelin is a perfect example. They weren't that good a live band. But they are legendary now because of their records, not because of the way they did it live.

Do you want to have hits?

It doesn't bother me one way or the other. The whole band feels the same. We want to make the kind of music we



Armandia D'Santo

want to make, and if it sells it sells. If it doesn't, we don't really care that much. I would like people to give us a chance. If it doesn't sell, maybe we'll be forced to change by the record company, but I don't think we will change that much. Music is a very selfish thing with me. If I like it I'd like other people to like it. But the music is for me first. It's not to please anybody out there who might have some preconceived ideas as to what I should sound like or what they want me to sound like. It always has been. I've been into music since I was six and it's always been for me. If we get a hit single out of it, cool. If not, it doesn't bother me.

Like it or not, people will give you the Whitesnake comparison because of the Led Zepp sounds here.

Yeah, or worse yet, a Kingdom Come. I have heard the record company say, give us a "Still of the Night." I'm saying, we're writing what we're writing. If you see one there, fine, if not, I can't sit in my room and come up with a "Still of the Night." It took Whitesnake how many albums? We do have one song called "Seasons," which is a pretty ballad but it reminds some people a little of Kingdom Come, and they kind of screwed things up for everybody by really being Zeppelin derivative and denying it. We'll be the first ones to admit we're Led Zeppelin freaks. I love Zeppelin. They are probably my favorite band, or at least in the top five. We're Led Zeppelin-influenced, but Kingdom Come came out and practically stole Zeppelin riffs and whole songs and then denied it. Now every song we do we have to think, is it a little too Zeppelin-like? Are we going to get that Kingdom Come backlash? "Seasons" is going on the album anyway. We'll take our chances with it.

Aside from *Led Zeppelin I*, what are some other albums you think guitarists should have in their collections?

Add Jimi Hendrix' *Band of Gypsies*, Jeff Beck's *Blow by Blow*, Van Halen, Johnny Winter And Live, Mountain Climbing, *Birds of Fire*, *Blizzard of Ozz*, Stevie Ray Vaughan's *Couldn't Stand the Weather*; anything by Adrian Belew.

Will you play any Ozzy songs live?

No.

Any cover tunes?

We've got 24 songs. We might throw in a cover. We do that all the time. We play "All Right Now." Ray has got Paul Rogers down to a tee. He's got Glen Hughes, Robert Plant and David Coverdale down. The funniest thing is making Ray do Glen Hughes singing a song he never would have sung. He is great at that. I love "Aimless Lady" from Grand Funk's *Closer to Home*. If we did something like that it would be something people forgot or never even heard. It wouldn't be "Mississippi Queen," or anything that classic.

One last observation. On *Badlands* you have gone away from any hint of an 80's approach to playing.

Happily. The whole band likes playing that way and we all feel real comfortable. I don't have any desire to make any radical statement on the guitar. I don't think I'm ever going to redefine guitar playing like Hendrix did or Eddie did. As far as 80's kind of playing, there are so many people out there who can do it well and it's not really me, anyway. If I'm going to make any kind of statement at all it's going to be by sticking to my roots. Maybe I did a little bit of that sort of thing with Ozzy. Maybe I will delve into it later, but right now it just feels good to be playing. It's almost like going home. ☺



# To See How Easy It Effects Pedals, Lay Th





# It Is To Set Up Five his Ad On The Floor.



You know the old argument about less really being more? You're about to hear it once again.

Because with a new BE-5 from BOSS, you can actually create five of the most popular guitar effects simply by using four pedals in one compact unit. Which, of course, makes a lot more sense than using five separate pedals and having to do a tap dance just to operate them.

You can choose compression, distortion/overdrive, chorusing, digital delay, and noise suppression. And you can choose them either individually or simultaneously to create absolutely awesome sounds. (Those sounds, by the way, are free of "unwanted" noise — thanks to a built-in noise suppression circuit.)

If you like you can also connect the BE-5's effects loop to either your favorite effects pedal or our FV-100 volume pedal. And if you want to simplify tuning without disconnecting cables, just connect a TU-12 BOSS Electronic Tuner.

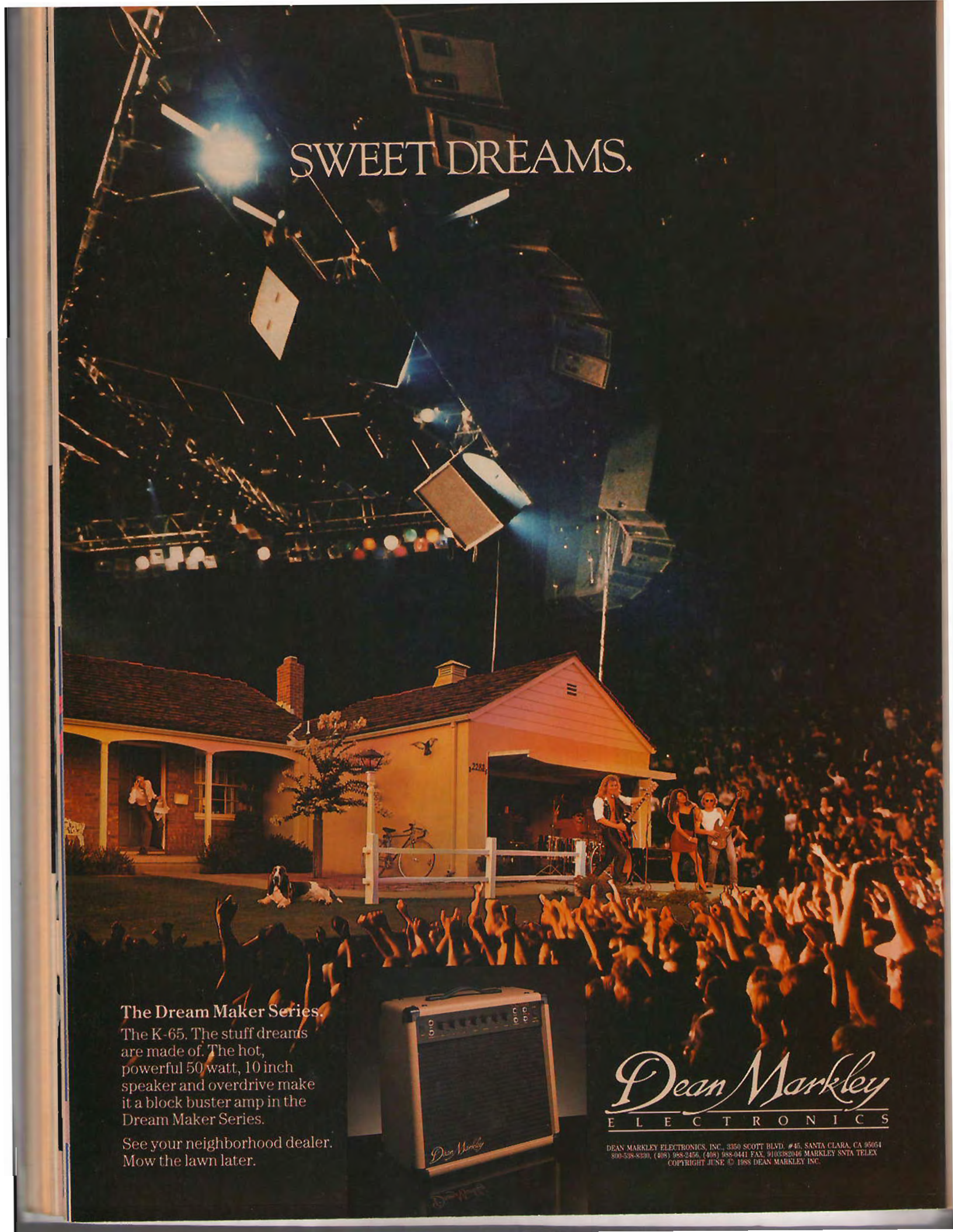
Of course, with all of these features and all of this ingenuity, you'd expect our BE-5 to be expensive. In this case, however, less isn't more.

It's the other way around.

 **BOSS®**

Roland Corp US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040-3647  
213 685-5141





# SWEET DREAMS.

## The Dream Maker Series.

The K-65. The stuff dreams are made of. The hot, powerful 50 watt, 10 inch speaker and overdrive make it a block buster amp in the Dream Maker Series.

See your neighborhood dealer.  
Mow the lawn later.



*Dean Markley*  
ELECTRONICS

DEAN MARKLEY ELECTRONICS, INC., 3350 SCOTT BLVD., #45, SANTA CLARA, CA 95051  
800-398-8300, (408) 988-2456, (408) 988-0441 FAX, 9103382046 MARKLEY SANTA TELEX  
COPYRIGHT JUNE © 1988 DEAN MARKLEY INC.



# **HIGH WIRE** As Recorded by Badlands (From the album BADLANDS/Titanium Records)

Words and Music by  
Jake E. Lee  
and Ray Gillen

Tune down 1/2 step:

⑥ = E $\flat$  ③ = G $\flat$

⑤ = A $\flat$  ② = B $\flat$

④ = D $\flat$  ① = E $\flat$

Moderately Slow Rock  $\text{♩} = 88$

Intro

Gtr. I

1 17 sl. sl.

N.C. A.H. (15ma) Full A.H. Full (15ma) 1/2

A.H. Full P.M. Full A.H. Full 1/2

A.H. pitch: G

\* Doubled by overdubbed gtr. 2nd time.

1st Verse

G

A.H. (15ma) Full A.H. (15ma) Full A.H. (15ma) Full

Stand-in' here, — I got my eye on you. —

Rhy. Fig. 1

A.H. pitch: G

A.H. pitches: C F $\sharp$  F $\sharp$  D

A5 N.C. A5 N.C. A5 G5 A5 N.C. A5 N.C.

Your sto - ry bleeds... but there's no re - vue... Hon -

1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2

1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2 1/2

Copyright©1989 BMG Songs, Inc. &  
Jade Ashley Music  
All Rights Reserved Used by  
Permission















3rd Verse

A5 N.C. A5 N.C. A5

Oh, \_\_\_\_\_ feels so good. — You give me love, — uh, like no one could. —

sl. 1/2 Full sl. 1/2 Full

N.C. A5 N.C. Csus2 N.C.

\_\_\_\_\_ You — just set — my soul — all — a — fire. —

Full 1/2 1/2 Full

pick sl. 1/2 1/2 Full

A5 N.C. A5 N.C. A5 E5. Esus4 E

Let me say — you're my one de — sire, — my one de — sire. — You're gon — na lose con — trol — all —

sl. 1/4 1/4 P sl. let ring

14 sl. 3 P 3 P sl. 2 (0) 0 0

D Dsus4 D E5 Esus4 E D Dsus4 D

— night long. — You're gon — na steal my — soul, — ma-ma, you can't go wrong, — when I'm on my

let ring 1/2 let ring let ring 1/2



love, love, love high - wire!

*sl.*

7  
7  
5

*sl.*  
Double-time feel ♩ = 176  
N.C.

1/2 *sl.*

1/2 *sl.*

0 0 0 3 3 3 5 5 | 5 7 7 7 | 0 0 0 3 3 3 0 0

1/2 *sl.*

1/2 *sl.*

7 0 7 0 7 5 | 0 0 0 3 3 3 5 5 | 5 7 7 7 | 5 7 7 7

Love!

*sim.*

1/2 Full

1/2 Full

*sl.*

*sl.*

0 0 0 3 3 3 0 0 | 0 5 0 7 0 5 | 5 5 5 5



Guitar solo II  
N.C.

The first system of notation consists of three staves. The top staff is a single treble clef line with a few notes and rests. The middle staff is a standard guitar staff with a treble clef, containing a series of chords and single notes with various articulations like accents and slurs. The bottom staff is a bass staff with a bass clef, showing fret numbers (0, 8, 9, 10) and some chords.

The second system continues the piece with three staves. It includes slurs, accents, and dynamic markings like '1/2 Full' and 'Full'. The bottom staff shows fret numbers and some chords.

*sl.*

*p*

The third system features three staves with complex phrasing, including triplets and various articulations. Dynamic markings like 'Full' and 'p' are present. The bottom staff shows fret numbers and chords.

The fourth system continues with three staves, featuring slurs, accents, and dynamic markings. The bottom staff shows fret numbers and chords.

*8va*

The fifth system consists of three staves. It includes slurs, accents, and dynamic markings like 'sim.' and 'loco'. The bottom staff shows fret numbers and chords.



1/2 sl.

1/2 sl.

5 7 7 7

5 7 7

0 0 0 3 3 3 5 5

Love! Oo, yeah!

1/2 Full P P P P 1/4 3

1/2 Full P P P 1/4

0 0 0 3 3 3 5 5

0 7 7 7

5 7 5 8 5 8 5 8 5 7 5

7 5 7 5 0

P

Half-time feel ♩ = 88  
N.C.

High - wire, - ba - by! Lord,

A.H. (15ma) Full A.H. (15ma) Full P P 1/2 A.H. (15ma) Full P.M. Full

0 0 0 3

0 0 0 5

(5) 0 0 3

5 5 3 5 3 0

0 0 0 3

0 0 0 5

(5) 0 0 3

A.H. pitch: G

A.H. pitch: A

P P

A.H. pitch: G

right, ah, oh, oh!

Full Full Full Full P P P P P P P P

5 5 3 0 5

5 5 3 0 5 5

5 3 0

3

P P P P P P P P

sl.



## GUITAR QUESTIONS

Send Your Guitar Questions To:  
Guitar Questions  
P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, NY 10573

by Barry Lipman

**QUESTION:** How do active pickups differ from passive ones?—Kris Coburn/Los Angeles, CA

**ANSWER:** There are many differences between active and passive pickups. The term "active" in guitar electronics usually refers to the use of a power source such as a nine-volt battery on board the guitar. Because an active pickup uses battery power to help develop output power, it is able to use a much weaker magnetic field than most other pickups. A weaker magnetic field allows the strings to vibrate more freely, noticeably increasing sustain and harmonics. It also allows one to adjust active pickups extremely close to the strings; this closeness gives a sound quality many rockers prefer.

Active pickups put out as much or more power than most passive pickups, while they tend to be quieter as far as hum and other electrical noises are concerned. Although they work great with any type of overdrive, from an old tube

amp to modern digital distortion units, their natural sound is usually crystal clean. This works out fine for most folks, as you can always add dirt to a clean guitar sound, but there's no way to add clean to a dirty guitar sound.

Another major difference is the lack of a string ground. This means that the strings are not connected electrically to the amp or other circuitry at all. There is no clicking, popping or change in hum level when you touch or remove your hands from the strings, a major plus, particularly when recording. Also, you are much less likely to get a shock from kissing an improperly grounded mike or touching any other improperly grounded piece of equipment. As for tone, you'd best make your own decision, as this is entirely a matter of personal taste. There are many different tonal styles in both humbucker and single-coil shapes, not to mention bass pickups. If possible, listen to whatever you're interested in before you decide.

**QUESTION:** Is it possible to remove fine scratches from a guitar's finish?—Robert C. Smith/Signal Mt, IN

**ANSWER:** It is possible to sand out and polish fine scratches as long as the

scratches do not penetrate the clear coats of lacquer most guitars are finished with. If you wish to try, start by rubbing the scratched area with a dollop of DuPont Rubbing Compound on a clean cotton cloth. Follow the directions on the can. If the compound proves inadequate, you can try to gently sand out the scratches with 3-M Ultrafine wet-or-dry black silicone-carbide sandpaper. Lubricated with clean cool water, the sandpaper should remove fine scratches quickly. If they don't come out after less than a dozen strokes of the paper, they are probably too deep to rub out without destroying the finish.

After sanding, rub out the marks with the Rubbing compound. Follow up with DuPont Polishing Compound or 3-M Glazing Compound. For dark finishes, try Clearbright Liquid Ebony for a final shine. For lighter colors, use DuPont Number 7 Liquid cleaner and polish.

At each stage of rubbing and polishing, your goal is to remove all traces of the previous step. I would not advise doing this twice to the same area on your guitar. Each time you sand, rub, and polish an area, the finish gets thinner. It is easy to ruin the finish by sanding into or through the color coats.

## NAME THAT CHORD!

Can you name it by ear without looking at the fretboard?

You've got to have **Relative Pitch** to hear if that chord is simply major/minor, or is actually a dominant seventh, suspended fourth, sharp 5, add 9, etc.

Unlike other courses where you may have encountered difficulties, listening is easy and fun with **David L. Burge's Relative Pitch Ear-Training Course™**. It's a gold mine of ear-opening drills with the answers right on tape for you. Hear what you always wanted to hear, but were afraid to listen for.

**Want a sample?** Send \$4 for shipping and we'll send you the **Introductory Tape** with Lesson 1—a \$14.95 value, yours **FREE!**

Order your Course Tapes now and we'll include the Introductory Tape FREE as well. Full course is composed of 5 complete **Levels**—4 tapes/eight easy 45-minute workouts per Level, specifically designed to give you **speed recognition** of intervals and chords. Both beginning and advanced listeners must start with Level 1. Listen to one tape at a time. Your listening skills must improve **immediately** or you can return all unopened tapes within 90 days for a full refund.

Order now—it's time to get your ear into shape, once and for all! (See *Guitar Player* magazine review of this course in March '88 issue, page 149.)

To order call our 24-Hour Order Line: **(515) 472-3100**.

Send to: **American Educational Music Publications, Inc.**, Music Resources Building, Dept. H40 1106 E. Burlington, Fairfield, IA 52556

Send me the following **Relative Pitch Ear-Training Course™** Tape Levels (four 90-minute tapes per Level):  
☐ 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐ 4 ☐ 5 Enclosed is \$45 per Level (or \$198 special for all five) plus \$4 shipping. Money back guarantee if not satisfied—see above. Amount enclosed: \$

☐ Send **FREE** 90-minute **Introductory Tape** with Lesson 1. Enclosed is \$4 shipping (\$6 shipping for foreign orders except Canada). (Note: This tape is sent automatically when you order one or more tape Levels, above.) Please allow 3-5 weeks for delivery. For **rush service** (one week from our warehouse) add \$2 (total \$6 shipping) and write "**RUSH!**" Iowa residents add 4% sales tax. Shipping charge for foreign orders (except Canada) is \$6 when ordering **FREE TAPE** separately, OR \$6 each tape **LEVEL** when ordering Course. U.S. funds only.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Make check or money order payable to: American Educational Music. Canadians may remit Bank or Postal Money Order in U.S. funds.

I prefer to charge my ☐ Visa ☐ MasterCard

Card# \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

## A BOLD STATEMENT

No one sells Brand Name Musical Instruments and Equipment at Lower Prices than we do. This is possible because of our high volume of mail orders and our large selection of Top Name Brand Products. In fact, we Guarantee the Lowest Prices in the Country on Everything We Sell!

Sure it is **A BOLD STATEMENT**, but judge for yourself. Call us and see! We'll make a believer out of you.

### MUSICIAN DISCOUNT BUYERS GUIDE

FALL AND WINTER CATALOGUE



**GUARANTEED LOWEST PRICES  
IN THE COUNTRY  
ON EVERYTHING WE SELL  
VICTOR LITZ MUSIC**

Retail Store  
305 N. Frederick Ave.  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877

Main Office  
& Warehouse  
8564 Dakota Dr.  
Gaithersburg, MD 20877



### HEAVY DUTY TUBULAR GUITAR STAND

\$9.95 DIRECT FROM IMPORTER

COMPARABLE RETAIL 33.00

SEND \$9.95

PLUS \$2.00 SHIPPING

TO:

**VICTOR LITZ MUSIC**

305 N. Frederick Ave.

Gaithersburg, MD 20877

1-301-948-7478

**100% SATISFACTION  
GUARANTEED**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## VICTOR LITZ MUSIC CENTER

305 N. Frederick Avenue • Gaithersburg, MD 20877

**1-301-948-7478**

or Call Operator for Toll Free Number



# Have You Heard of Sustain Mania?

There's a new sensation coming your way. Everywhere, the sounds of infinite high harmonies and perpetual whammy bar bends ring throughout the land.

Leading the way is the first, and only, truly infinite feed-back effect for guitar and bass.



For a demo record and brochure send \$3 to Maniac Music, Dept. GPM-689 6052 N. Guilford Ave., Indpls., IN 46220.

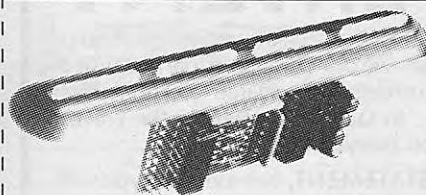
(317) 251-0470.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## STARR SWITCH™ MODEL 4 DIGITAL PICKUP SELECTOR



- Get all 8 combinations from a 3-pickup guitar ... including "ALL-OFF."
- Electronic Switching is quieter and faster ... there are no metal contacts to wear out, corrode or oxidize.
- Soft rubber buttons and Hi-Brightness, Lo-power LEDs indicate the current selection.
- Lo-profile Keypad sticks down onto the pickguard ... NO CUTTING OR DRILLING REQUIRED!
- Splits Humbucking Pickups.
- On-Board Effect Loop.
- Get 16 combinations when the Split or Effect-Loop are used.
- Requires a single 9-Volt Battery.
- Works great with Active Pickups, on-board preamps or GUITAR SYNTH electronics!
- 5 Year WARRANTY!

**Order the StarrSwitch DPS4 today for only \$49.95 plus \$3.00 shipping. Add 7% sales tax in California.**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**StarrSwitch Company, 1717 Fifth Ave., San Diego, Ca. 92101 (619) 233-6715**

## Sam Ash® "Music Dealer Of The Year"

*Voted by Members Of  
The Music Industry In The  
"Third Annual Music &  
Sound Awards"*

## "Best Music Dealer"

*Voted by the readers of  
"Guitar For The Practicing  
Musician" Magazine*

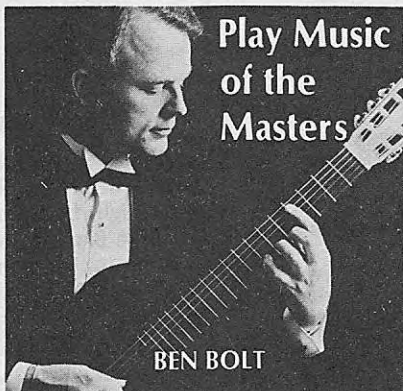
## Sam Ash® MUSIC STORES

MUSIC • SOUND • COMPUTERS

10 Branches in and around New York City

**In N.Y. State  
1-718-347-7757**  
**Out of state call operator  
for toll-free number**

©1989 Sam Ash Music Corp.



BEN BOLT

## A Rock Player's Guide to CLASSICAL GUITAR

by Ben Bolt

Play classical guitar without years of practice! Book in TAB & notation with TAPE. Send check/money order (U.S.) for \$24.95 plus \$2 postage to:

**OCTAVE APART MUSIC**  
Box 22214  
Knoxville, TN 37933

**More books by Ben Bolt:**

- New** A Rock Player's Guide to Classical Guitar, Vol. II (Tab/Tape) ... \$24.95
- New** Music Theory for Rock Guitarists (Tab/Tape) ... \$24.95

**ALL ORDERS ADD \$2 POSTAGE**  
Dealer inquiries welcome

New Acoustic Guitar T-shirts \$9 Md/Lg/X-Lg

## The Mechanics of Metal™



A SOUND AND ORGANIZED  
APPROACH TO THE MASTERING  
OF HEAVY METAL GUITAR

- Absolute dedication to the highest quality instruction
- Written & performed by GIT graduate & award winner
- Each lesson includes text, understandable diagrams & cassette
- No music reading necessary

**Lesson 1: Metal Chord Guide**—Are you a great rhythm player? Lesson 1 puts grabbing, tasty rhythms right under your finger tips. You'll learn power chords in every position used by players like Hammett & Hetfield. Eerie passing chords used by Lynch & Rhoads. Bright sounding suspensions & variations used by Van Halen & Vai. All components behind today's hottest rhythms: triads, thirds, octave diads, open power chords, unconventional fingerings, alternate tunings. Plus chord theory: construction, formulas, voicings, inversions, etc. .... \$14.95

**Lesson 2: Total Scales & Modes**—How does one master the fingerboard? First learn the scales—from blues scales to exotic scales used by today's fusion & metal masters. Then learn which chords these scales may be played over. Finally, important principles of harmony & theory should be learned. Lesson 2 covers all this including every scale used by Vinnie Moore, Gary Moore, MacAlpine, Rhoads, Malmsteen, Van Halen, Satriani, Lynch, Gilbert, etc. You'll learn pentatonics, the "sweet" ionian mode, "haunting" phrygian, Spanish phrygian, dorian, lydian, natural minor, melodic minor, "eerie" harmonic minor, diminished, wide-stretch extended scales, more. .... \$21.95

**Lesson 3: Technique & Exercises**—Once you've learned the necessary chords & scales, it's time to take the knowledge that's in your head & put it into your hands. Lesson 3 outlines an organized practice regimen to build lightning fast picking & a flawless left hand. You'll learn the 15 picking combinations to develop the picking speed of Malmsteen, Gilbert, MacAlpine & Vinnie Moore. Develop a monstrous left hand with enormous stretching ability by practicing techniques used by Vai & Holdsworth. 16 exercises plus all aspects of technique. .... \$21.95

**Lesson 4: Tricks**—Covers every flash technique ever put on record—from Hendrix to Halen to Vai. First you'll learn every way imaginable to pull harmonics out of the guitar. Then all other fretboard pyrotechnics, growls & screams are explained: every possible variation for 2-hand tapping, combining tapping & scales, 8-finger tapping, 2-hand slide, right hand plays behind left, many other 2-hand techniques, tremolo bar (including all bar antics plus subtle tremolo effects in the style of Beck & Holdsworth), talking guitar, raking, slapping, etc. .... \$24.95

In U.S. & Canada—add \$2.00 postage when ordering one lesson. Add \$1.00 each additional lesson. Order all 4 lessons & the postage is free! N.Y. State residents add 8 1/4% sales tax per lesson.

Foreign orders welcome—send U.S. Funds only & add \$5.00 when ordering 1 or 2 lessons. Add \$7.00 when ordering 3 or 4 lessons.

**Mechanics of Metal™ Publications,**  
P.O. Box 162, Dept. B., Howard Beach, N.Y. 11414

# PLAY ONE ON ONE.

A professional one year school  
concentrating on individualized  
teacher-student instruction.  
(612) 338-0175.



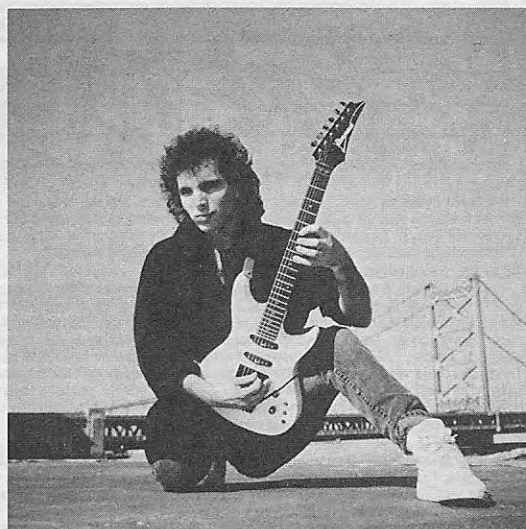
**GUITAR CENTER**  
OF MINNEAPOLIS



# HARMONIZED MINOR PENTATONIC

By Joe Satriani

The pentatonic scale consists of five pitches and can be termed anhe-mitonic because it does not contain semitones. This feature gives the pentatonic scale its open, tension-free sound. If we approach the scale harmonically, this "openness" becomes even more apparent. The pattern I present this month uses the A minor pentatonic scale, the intervals being: 1, -3, 4, 5, -7. By using thirds and fourths I've created a three octave harmonized minor pentatonic pattern that is part exercise, part harmonic map and part study in tonality. Pay close attention to the uniqueness of this scale, and develop an opinion on its possible applications. Eventually, it must be played and memorized in all keys. Good luck! 



8va----- 1 loco

Fingers: 1 3 1 1 4 1 1 4 1 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 2 4 1 4 1 4 2 3 1 3 1 3 1 3 1 3

5 7 5 7 10 7 10 12 14 17 15 17 15 17 15 17 15 17 14 17 14 12 9 7 5 15 17 14 12 10 7 5 7 5 7 5 3 0 8 5 5 5

DESIGNED BY EMG

**Select**

The high impedance power plant

INTODAYS FINEST GUITARS

For complete information contact  
Kuffner International Inc.  
P.O. Box 141236  
S.I., NY 10314-0008  
Phone (718) 981-9392

## Bass Players.

Don't just get by,  
get out front.

**BIT**

Bass Institute of Technology

Send for free brochure:

**Musicians Institute**

1655 McCadden Place, Box 370  
Hollywood, California 90028 . (213) 462-1384



# FRETBOARD

Fretboard Dynamics guitar courses are the hottest lessons available today, and are designed to surpass all others of their kind. These courses will teach you, the guitarist, **total command & mastery** over all aspects of guitar playing. Each book and cassette(s) will take you step-by-step through the most up-to-date techniques and instructions that are guaranteed to put you ahead of the crowd. **No music reading is necessary** because everything is clearly written and explained in **tablature**.

## SCALES, ARPEGGIOS & HARMONY:

The ultimate book & cassette package for mastering the Dynamics of the Fretboard. This course covers all Scales, Arpeggios & Harmony techniques as used by today's guitar greats, and also contains a special section on rare and exotic scales from around the world. **Scales & Arpeggios:** You will learn pentatonic & blues scales, harmonic minor, chromatic, whole-tone, natural minor, enigmatic, snake charmer, gypsy minor, ionian, dorian, phrygian, lydian, mixolydian, spanish, persian & melodic minor scales . . . major, minor, augmented, diminished arpeggios & more . . . All scales & arpeggios are mapped out from the 1st to 22nd fret and also pictured separately in all positions. **Harmony:** This section will enable you to play harmony leads & will also teach you how to harmonize any lick, riff or solo easily and instantaneously. **50 licks** in the styles of **Vai, Rhoads, Malmsteen** . . . demonstrate the concepts covered in the book. Not only all this, but you will also learn scale and arpeggio construction, how to alter existing scales to come up with new creations of your own and much, much more . . .

## LICKS, RIFFS, SOLOS & PROGRESSIONS:

**Licks, Riffs & Solos:** A collection of over 200 incredible licks, riffs & solos in the styles of **Vai, Malmsteen, Van Halen, Rhoads, Schenker, Lynch, Gillis, DeMartini, Moore, MacAlpine, Gilbert, Satriani, Blackmore, Uli Roth, Hendrix, Beck, Young, Di Meola, Vandenberg, Campbell, Sykes** & others. From soulful blues and rock licks to blazing Neo-Classical, Fusion and Heavy Metal riffs & solos . . . All faster licks are played twice. Once slowly and once at normal speed. **Rhythm Progression:** 12 tracks containing rhythm guitar, bass and drums for you to jam over. Everything from 12 bar Blues, Rock & Jazz to Fusion & Heavy Metal. Plus special sections on **ear training, transcribing solos note-for-note & improvisation**. This book & two cassette course is guaranteed to immensely **increase & improve** your present vocabulary of chops.

## TWO-HANDED FRETBOARD TECHNIQUES:

The most comprehensive course concerning the art of the two-handed tapping technique. Hundreds of licks, complete solos for popular progressions as well as complete songs in the styles of **Stanley Jordan, Michael Hedges, Steve Vai, Edward Van Halen, Allan Holdsworth, Jeff Watson, Steve Lynch** & others . . . This book & cassette cover single & multiple finger hammer-ons & pull-offs, two-handed compositional techniques, crossing hands over, two-handed slides, right hand behind left hand techniques, 8, 9 & 10 finger tapping & more. These techniques are applied to all styles of music, from Classical to Heavy Metal.

## GUARANTEE

I have designed & believe Fretboard Dynamics courses to be the **best**, & I am willing to **Guarantee** them. If these courses are not all I promise them to be, then simply return them within 15 days for a full refund. **Note:** Please send \$24.95 + \$3.00 post/hand, per course. Outside U.S. & Canada add \$5.00 per course. Please send in U.S. funds only. Allow 3-5 weeks for checks to clear. Money orders processed immediately. (Canadians: When using Money Orders please pay by Bank Money Orders only.) **SPECIAL OFFER:** Buy all 3 Courses and Postage is FREE.

## FRETBOARD DYNAMICS

For prompt service please use the closer address.

Suite 500, Dept. 566GPM, 129 East Colorado Blvd.,  
Monrovia, CA. 91016, U.S.A.

P.O. Box 566GPM, 1215 Davie Street,  
Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6E 1N4

These courses are for educational purposes only, & make no claim of an endorsement or participation by any of the above mentioned artists.

—FOR GUITARISTS ONLY—  
NEW!  
"Locking Nut"



The perfect replacement for both vintage and late-model Strat-style guitars. Easily installed in minutes.

ALLPARTS  
P.O. Box 1318  
Katy, TX 77492  
(713) 392-6951

"America's Premier Guitar & Bass Parts Supplier"

—Write for a free catalog—

## Figure out hot licks! Slow 'em down to half speed

### 2-Speed Music Study Recorder from Workshop Records

THE CASSETTE RECORDER FOR LEARNING MUSIC  
the **only** recorder available with this unique combination of features



RETAIL - \$299.00

OUR PRICE - \$249.95\*

GIVE US A CALL TODAY FOR SAME-DAY SERVICE

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone (\_\_\_\_) \_\_\_\_\_  
Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Workshop Records • P.O. Box 49507 • Austin, TX • 78765 • (512) 452-8348 or (512) 328-2777

## TWO SPEEDS

Switch back & forth from full to half speed. At full speed, listen to the tune normally. At half speed listen to the tune slowly and exactly one octave lower, so you can pick out those "fast licks."

## PITCH

**CONTROL**  
Lets you fine-tune the speed of any tape so that it will be in tune with your instrument.

## CUE & REVIEW

Permits you to repeat a phrase with only a single touch of the rewind button.

## PLUS:

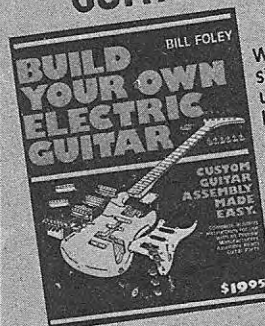
BATTERY OR A.C. OPERATION  
BUILT-IN MICROPHONE AND SPEAKER  
RCA-TYPE LINE JACKS (IN AND OUT)

\*Plus \$3.00 shipping  
(Write for shipping info outside continental U.S.)  
TX residents add \$14.40

( ) Check  
( ) Money Order  
( ) VISA/MC

U.S. funds only

## REQUIRED READING FOR EVERY GUITAR PLAYER



Whether you simply want to understand how your guitar works, or to improve its performance, or to build one from the parts up.

"I consider this book to be the definitive guitar building book. It is a must for everybody from the home builder to the professional repair shop."

Larry Davis, W.D. Guitar Products



RECOMMENDED BY LEADING GUITAR EXPERTS

Available at leading music stores, or mail \$19.95 plus \$2.00 postage, U.S. funds, to:

GVM Publishing 350 S. Grant, Columbus, OH 43215

Need Guitar Parts? Everything you need is in our 32-page catalog. Send \$2.00 to: The Guitar Parts Catalog, German Village Music, 350 S. Grant, Columbus, Ohio 43215 (614) 228-8467



## ONE: KIRK HAMMETT

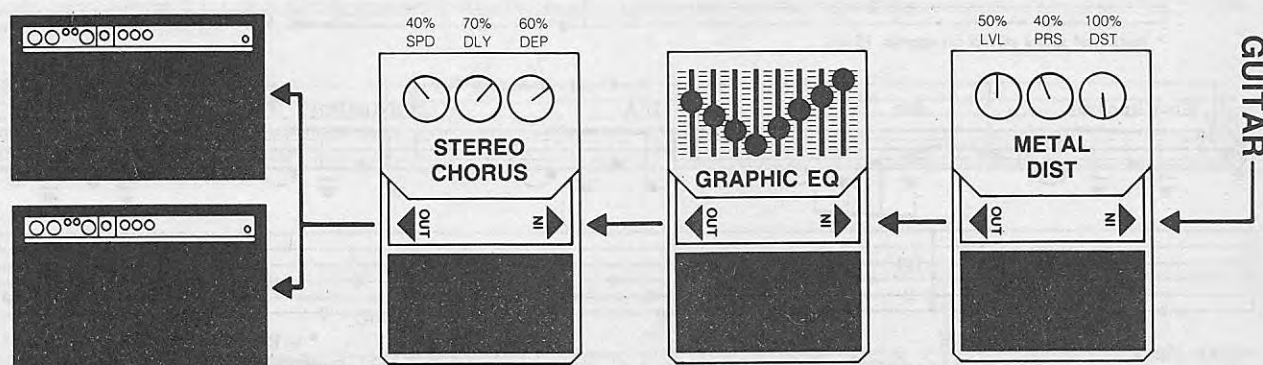
By Dean Stubbs

The prelude to this anti-war song is clean electrics and acoustic guitars into the lyrics and as an occasional refrain in the song. Once into the piece, the drums and rhythm guitar play staccato, like a machine gun. The wailing of Kirk Hammett's solos sound thinly over the rat-a-tat-tat rhythm. Hammett plays Flying V Fernandez guitars and Strats on stage, plus a Black colored Jackson, all with EMG pickups and Dean Markley strings. He transmits his music through a Samson wireless to an SPX 90, a Roland DEP 5 and a DBX noise gate, blasting away with Mesa Boogie amps and cabinets. Also around are a Tube Screamer and a Cry Baby.

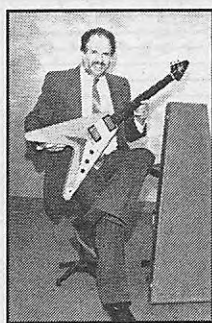
The lead through the prelude is a very clean guitar sound.

Use a humbucker pickup in the bridge position and a stereo chorus pedal set as shown below for a stereo setup. For the clean distortion use your amp. The soft tube distortion creates this sound. Be sure that the E.Q. pedal and the metal distortion pedal are off at this point in the song. To create Hammett's distorted lead in the middle of the song and the finale, set your amps clean, use an E.Q. pedal and use a metal distortion pedal. Set the distortion control on the metal distortion pedal at max, and back just a bit off the presence control to about 40%. Be sure to match the undistorted input level with the distorted output level so that there is no noticeable difference in level as you switch the pedal in and out.

The instrumentation in this song is quite brassy and thin. The pedal that will help achieve that sound is the E.Q. pedal. The equalization pulls out the mids and boosts the highs, giving the guitar that thin, wailing sound.



## WHO HAS IT?



1958  
GIBSON  
FLYING V  
#8-2682  
WITH  
ORIGINAL  
CASE

mandolin bros. *Inc.*

Specializing in top quality new and vintage guitars (acoustic, jazz, classic and electric), mandolins, banjos, Dobros, basses and amps. Huge selection in stock.

Yes, friends, A REAL FLYING VI! Only 98 made in 1958-59. VERY RARE AND COLLECTIBLE. Korina wood with 2 original P.A.F. pickups. Gibson logo "n" missing from peghead. Small wood patch inserted at bottom of body where Bigsby was removed. V-shaped tailpiece reinstalled. Work cosmetically well-done. The guitar remains real cool. Plays great! Call for price and availability.

FREE CATALOG  
(718) 981-3226

629 FOREST AVE, STATEN ISLAND, NY 10310

All vintage instruments subject to prior sale. We maintain a "wants" file for preferential notification on future acquisitions.

## SINGERS! REMOVE VOCALS FROM RECORDS AND CDs!



### SING WITH THE WORLD'S BEST BANDS!

A virtually Unlimited supply of Backgrounds! The Thompson Vocal Eliminator can remove most or virtually all of a lead vocal from a standard stereo record or CD and leave most of the background untouched! Record with your voice or perform live with the backgrounds. Used in Professional Performance yet connects easily to a home component stereo. Not an equalizer! We can prove it works over the phone.

This unique product is manufactured and sold exclusively by LT Sound and is not available through dealers. Call or write for Free Brochure and Demo Record.

LT Sound, Dept. PMQ, 7980 LT Parkway  
Lithonia, GA 30058 (404) 482-4724

For 24 hour Phone Demo Call  
(404) 482-2485

Manufactured and Sold Exclusively by LT Sound.

## STERLING SILVER GUITAR Pick

\$29.95

Sterling Silver  
Guitar Pick  
Pendant  
with 18"  
sterling  
rope  
chain.

Our jewelry  
is handcrafted  
in the U.S.A.  
from the finest  
quality sterling silver  
and comes packaged  
in a handsome  
gift box.

Jewelry  
shown  
actual  
size.

\$15.95

Single Sterling  
Silver Guitar Pick  
earring dangles from  
sterling ear wire.  
(Avail. in prs.)

Please check  
each box for the  
items of your choice  
and mail this coupon  
with your check or money order  
made payable to: Thomas Cooper Enterprises.

Mail to: Thomas Cooper Enterprises, P.O. Box 303,  
Rockefeller Center, New York, NY 10185.

QTY.

\_\_\_ Guitar pick with 18" chain . . . \$29.95  
\_\_\_ Guitar pick without chain . . . 14.95  
\_\_\_ Single earring . . . 15.95  
\_\_\_ Pair earrings . . . 28.95

Add 2.50 postage and handling per item.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

N.Y.S. Residents add applicable sales tax. Satisfaction guaranteed or your money  
back. Please allow 4-6 weeks for delivery. Dealer inquiries welcome.



# ONE

As Recorded by Metallica  
(From the album... AND JUSTICE FOR ALL/Elektra Records)

Words and Music  
by James Hetfield  
and Lars Ulrich

Moderately ♩ = 108

Intro

Bm Rhy. Fig. 1 (Gtr. I)

Gmaj7(no3rd)

Bm

let ring throughout  
mp

T  
A  
B

2 4 2 0 3 3 2 4 2 0

\* Battlefield sound effects for approx. 15 sec.

Gmaj7(no3rd) Bm D/A Gmaj7(no3rd) (end Rhy. Fig. 1) N.C.

3 3 (0) 2 4 2 0 0 4 0 0 3 3 0 2 2 2

w/Rhy. Fig. 1 Gtr. II Bm

Gmaj7(no3rd) Bm

\*w/Rhy. Fill 1

Gmaj7(no3rd)

Full

Full

P P P P P P

sl. 3

11 9 9 7 7 6 0 2 6 4 0 2

12

H

H

2 4 2 4 3 2 4 3 2 2 3 3 2 4

\* Substitute Rhy. Fill 1 for bars 4 - 5 of Rhy. Fig. 1

Resume Rhy. Fig. 1

Bm D/A Gmaj7(no3rd) N.C.

sl. H sl. P sl.

sl. H P sl.

4 2 3 2 4 2 3 2 4

Rhy. Fill 1

4 0 0 2 4 2 0

3 3



w/Rhy. Fig. 1

\* Rhy. Fill 1

Bm Gmaj7(no3rd) Bm Gmaj7(no3rd)

*Sya* *P* *loco* *P* *P* *P* *sl.*

\* Substitute as before.

Resume Rhy. Fig. 1

w/Rhy. Fill 2

Bm D/A Gmaj7(no3rd) N.C.

*sl.* *sl.*

Bm (Elec. gtr.) Gmaj7 Bm Gmaj7

*let ring throughout*

2 2 2 0 0 4 0 4 0 4 4 0 2 2

(Acous. gtr.)

*let ring throughout*

2 2 2 0 3 4 0 2 2 4 2

Rhy. Fill 2



Bm D/A Gmaj7

(Elec. & acous. gtrs.) (Em) (F#m) G5 A5 w/Riff A1 (D) Riff A

(G) (F) 1. (Em) 2. (Em) (end Riff A) N.C.

sl.

Riff A1  
(Two acous. gtrs.)

let ring

1.

2.

sl.



1st, 2nd Verses

Bm Gmaj7(no3rd) Bm Gmaj7(no3rd)

1. I can't re-mem-ber an - y - thing, — can't tell if this is true or — dream.  
 2. Back in the womb it's much too real, — in pumps life that I must — feel,

Rhy. Fig. 2  
(Elec. gtr.)

(mp) sl.

2 4 2 0 0 4 0 3 4 0 4 4 0 2 4 2 0 0 4 0 3 4 0 5

Rhy. Fig. 2A  
(Acous. gtr.)

(mp) H

2 4 2 0 3 4 0 2 4 2 0 3 4 0 5 H

Bm D/A Gmaj7(no3rd) N.C.

Deep down in - side I feel to scream, — this ter - ri - ble si - lence stops — me.  
 but can't look for-ward to re - veal, — look to the time when I'll — live.

(end Rhy. Fig. 2)

2 4 2 0 0 4 0 0 4 0 0 4 4 0 (0) 4 0 0 4 0 0 2 2 2

(end Rhy. Fig. 2A)

2 4 2 0 0 4 0 0 4 0 3 4 0 0 2 2 2

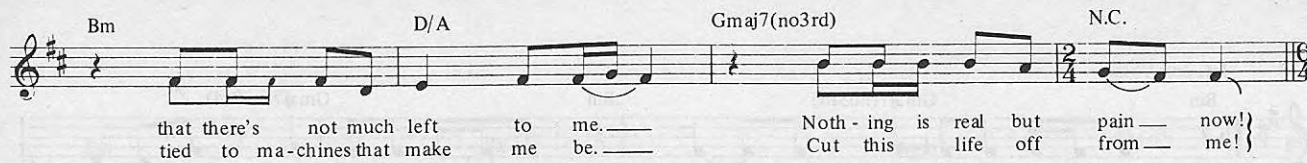
w/Rhy. Figs. 2 & 2A

Bm Gmaj7(no3rd) Bm Gmaj7(no3rd)

Now that the war is through with me, — I'm wak-ing up, I can - not — see  
 Fed through the tube that sticks in me, — just like a war-time nov - el - ty;

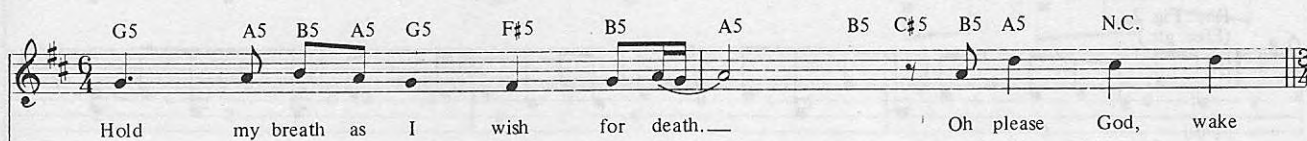


Bm D/A Gmaj7(no3rd) N.C.



that there's not much left to me. Noth - ing is real but pain — now!  
tied to ma-chines that make me be. Cut this life off from — me!

G5 A5 B5 A5 G5 F#5 B5 A5 B5 C#5 B5 A5 N.C.



Hold my breath as I wish for death. — Oh please God, wake

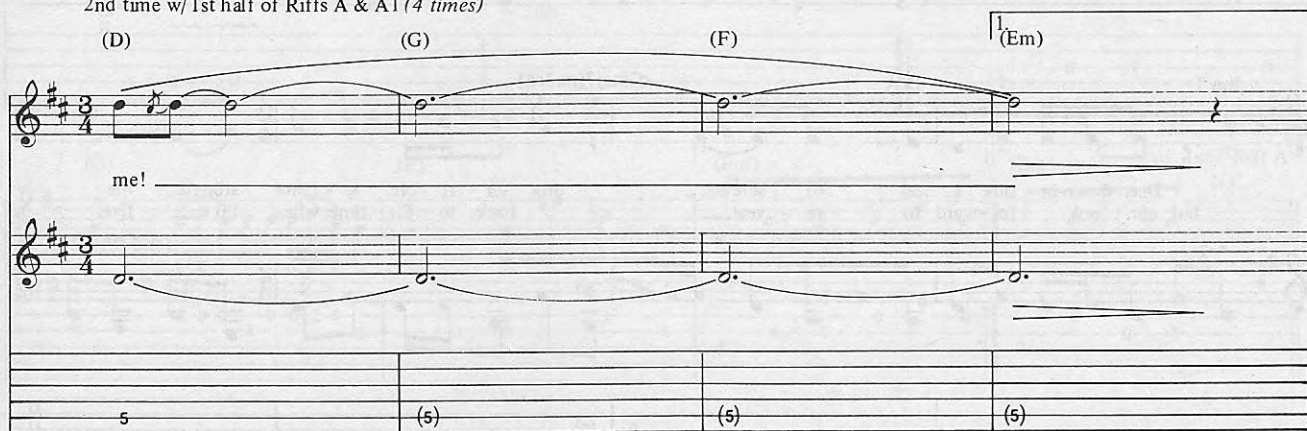
*mf*



0 2 4 2 0 4 4 2 4 6 4 2 3 4

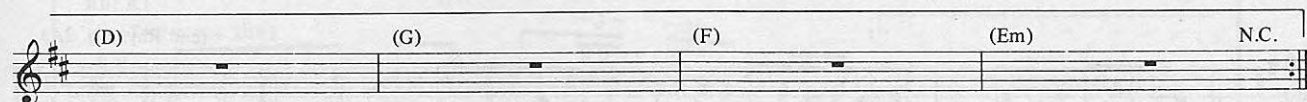
1st time w/Riffs A & A1  
2nd time w/ 1st half of Riffs A & A1 (4 times)

(D) (G) (F) (Em)

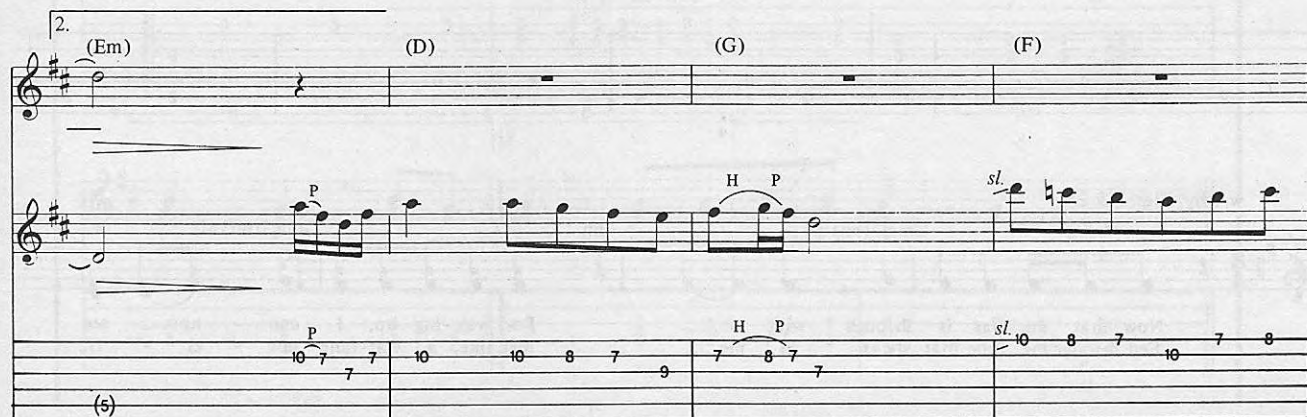


me!

(D) (G) (F) (Em) N.C.



2. (Em) (D) (G) (F)



10 7 7 10 10 8 7 9 7 8 7 7 10 8 7 10 7 8



[illegible]

Em  
8va-7

(D)  
sl.

sl.

(G)  
sl.

(F)  
8va-  
\*TP P TPP TPP TPP TPP TPP TPP

3 3 3 3 3 3

sl.

sl.

sl.

TPP TPP TPP TPP TPP TPP

20 17 13 20 17 13 20 17 13 20 17 13 20 17 13

(15)

8 8 8 7 13 13 13 13 12

7 7 7 7 12 12 12 12 12

\*Tap using edge of pick.

(Em) G5 A5 B5 A5 G5 F#5 B5 A5 B5 C#5 B5 A5 B5 C#5

Now the world is gone, I'm just one. — Oh God, help me.

*loco*

*f*

(20) 12 13 12 (20) 12 13 12

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 |   | 4 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| 0 | 0 | 2 | 0 |   | 4 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 6 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 6 |
| 2 |   | 0 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 4 | 2 | 0 | 2 | 4 |

\*Silent taps.

[illegible]



w/Riff B

Am (Two gtrs.)

(G) (B) (C)

*Play 4 times*

*sl.*

*sl.*

*P P*

*P P*

\*Downstemmed notes indicated to right of slash in TAB.

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

C/E D B5 C5 C/E

*sl.*

*sl.*

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*sl.*

E5 E5 F5

*ff P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*P.M.*-----

*Play 5 times*

Riff B

*Play 4 times*

*P.M.*-----



E5 F5

Dark - ness im - pris - on - ing me, all that I see, ab - so - lute hor - ror!  
Land - mine has tak - en my sight, tak - en my speech, tak - en my hear - ing,

P.M.-----4

E5 F5

I can - not live! I can - not die! Trapped in my - self, bod - y, my hold - ing  
tak - en my arms, tak - en my legs, tak - en my soul, left me with life in

P.M.-----4

1. N.C.

cell!

P.M.-----4

sl.

P.M.-----4

sl.







E5  
8va-

TP P TP H TP H TP H TP H TP H TP H TP H TP P TP H TP P TP H TP P TP H TP H TP H

17 13 10 17 10 13 17 10 13 17 10 13 17 10 13 17 10 13 18 13 10 18 10 13 18 13 10 18 10 13 18 13 10 18 10 13 18 10 13 18 10 13

[illegible]

*8va-*

w/Rhy. Fig. 5

3 3 3 3

Full Full Full Full sl. sl.

15 15 15 17 17 17 17 15 15 15 22 22 22 (22) (22) sl. sl. 15

[illegible]



Ab5

8v

slight A.H.

Ab5 F5 G5

w/Rhy. Fig. 7

P.M.-----4

P.M.-----4

12 14 12 14 13 12 14 13 12 10 17 17 17 17

Rhy. Fig. 6

The musical notation for Rhythm Figure 6 consists of two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). It contains four measures of music. The first measure is marked with a 'G5' chord and a 'P.M.' (Pedal Point) line. The second measure is marked with an 'Ab5' chord. The third measure is marked with an 'F5' chord. The fourth measure is marked with an 'F5' chord. The bottom staff is in bass clef and contains four measures of music, each corresponding to the top staff. The first measure is marked with a 'P.M.' line. The second measure is marked with a 'P.M.' line. The third measure is marked with a 'P.M.' line. The fourth measure is marked with a 'P.M.' line. The notation includes various musical symbols such as notes, rests, and accidentals.

Rhy. Fig. 7

G5

F5

P.M.--4

P.M.--4



The first system of the musical score for 'The Little Boat' consists of two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). It begins with a half rest, followed by a quarter note G4, a quarter note A4, and a half note B4. Above the B4 note is a slur with '1/4' and '1/2' indicating a quarter and half note value. This is followed by a half rest, then a quarter note G4, a quarter note A4, and a half note B4. Above the B4 note is another slur with '1/4' and '1/2'. The staff then continues with a half note F#5, a half note G5, a half note A5, and a half note B5, each with a slur above it. This is followed by a half note G5, a half note F#5, a half note E5, and a half note D5, each with a slur above it. The staff ends with a half note C5, a half note B4, and a half note A4. Above the A4 note is a slur with '1/2' and 'P' indicating a half note and piano dynamic. The bottom staff is in bass clef and begins with a half rest, followed by a quarter note G2, a quarter note A2, and a half note B2. Above the B2 note is a slur with '1/4' and '1/2'. This is followed by a half rest, then a quarter note G2, a quarter note A2, and a half note B2. Above the B2 note is another slur with '1/4' and '1/2'. The staff then continues with a half note F#3, a half note G3, a half note A3, and a half note B3, each with a slur above it. This is followed by a half note G3, a half note F#3, a half note E3, and a half note D3, each with a slur above it. The staff ends with a half note C3, a half note B2, and a half note A2. Above the A2 note is a slur with '1/2' and 'P'.

[illegible]

Play 4 times

E5 F5 N.C.

P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M.

1 2 3 5

[illegible]



[illegible]

5  
6 7 6 7 7 6 4 6  
9 9 9 9 7 5 7

6 4 2 4 4 2 0 2  
7 5 4 5 4 2 0 4

P.M.-----4 P.M.-----4

Play 3 times

The musical score consists of two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). It contains five measures of music, each featuring a triplet of eighth notes followed by a quarter note. The notes are: F#4, G#4, A4, B4, C5, D5, E5, F#5, G#5, A5, B5, C6, D6, E6, F#6, G#6, A6, B6, C7, D7, E7, F#7, G#7, A7, B7, C8, D8, E8, F#8, G#8, A8, B8, C9, D9, E9, F#9, G#9, A9, B9, C10, D10, E10, F#10, G#10, A10, B10, C11, D11, E11, F#11, G#11, A11, B11, C12, D12, E12, F#12, G#12, A12, B12, C13, D13, E13, F#13, G#13, A13, B13, C14, D14, E14, F#14, G#14, A14, B14, C15, D15, E15, F#15, G#15, A15, B15, C16, D16, E16, F#16, G#16, A16, B16, C17, D17, E17, F#17, G#17, A17, B17, C18, D18, E18, F#18, G#18, A18, B18, C19, D19, E19, F#19, G#19, A19, B19, C20, D20, E20, F#20, G#20, A20, B20, C21, D21, E21, F#21, G#21, A21, B21, C22, D22, E22, F#22, G#22, A22, B22, C23, D23, E23, F#23, G#23, A23, B23, C24, D24, E24, F#24, G#24, A24, B24, C25, D25, E25, F#25, G#25, A25, B25, C26, D26, E26, F#26, G#26, A26, B26, C27, D27, E27, F#27, G#27, A27, B27, C28, D28, E28, F#28, G#28, A28, B28, C29, D29, E29, F#29, G#29, A29, B29, C30, D30, E30, F#30, G#30, A30, B30, C31, D31, E31, F#31, G#31, A31, B31, C32, D32, E32, F#32, G#32, A32, B32, C33, D33, E33, F#33, G#33, A33, B33, C34, D34, E34, F#34, G#34, A34, B34, C35, D35, E35, F#35, G#35, A35, B35, C36, D36, E36, F#36, G#36, A36, B36, C37, D37, E37, F#37, G#37, A37, B37, C38, D38, E38, F#38, G#38, A38, B38, C39, D39, E39, F#39, G#39, A39, B39, C40, D40, E40, F#40, G#40, A40, B40, C41, D41, E41, F#41, G#41, A41, B41, C42, D42, E42, F#42, G#42, A42, B42, C43, D43, E43, F#43, G#43, A43, B43, C44, D44, E44, F#44, G#44, A44, B44, C45, D45, E45, F#45, G#45, A45, B45, C46, D46, E46, F#46, G#46, A46, B46, C47, D47, E47, F#47, G#47, A47, B47, C48, D48, E48, F#48, G#48, A48, B48, C49, D49, E49, F#49, G#49, A49, B49, C50, D50, E50, F#50, G#50, A50, B50, C51, D51, E51, F#51, G#51, A51, B51, C52, D52, E52, F#52, G#52, A52, B52, C53, D53, E53, F#53, G#53, A53, B53, C54, D54, E54, F#54, G#54, A54, B54, C55, D55, E55, F#55, G#55, A55, B55, C56, D56, E56, F#56, G#56, A56, B56, C57, D57, E57, F#57, G#57, A57, B57, C58, D58, E58, F#58, G#58, A58, B58, C59, D59, E59, F#59, G#59, A59, B59, C60, D60, E60, F#60, G#60, A60, B60, C61, D61, E61, F#61, G#61, A61, B61, C62, D62, E62, F#62, G#62, A62, B62, C63, D63, E63, F#63, G#63, A63, B63, C64, D64, E64, F#64, G#64, A64, B64, C65, D65, E65, F#65, G#65, A65, B65, C66, D66, E66, F#66, G#66, A66, B66, C67, D67, E67, F#67, G#67, A67, B67, C68, D68, E68, F#68, G#68, A68, B68, C69, D69, E69, F#69, G#69, A69, B69, C70, D70, E70, F#70, G#70, A70, B70, C71, D71, E71, F#71, G#71, A71, B71, C72, D72, E72, F#72, G#72, A72, B72, C73, D73, E73, F#73, G#73, A73, B73, C74, D74, E74, F#74, G#74, A74, B74, C75, D75, E75, F#75, G#75, A75, B75, C76, D76, E76, F#76, G#76, A76, B76, C77, D77, E77, F#77, G#77, A77, B77, C78, D78, E78, F#78, G#78, A78, B78, C79, D79, E79, F#79, G#79, A79, B79, C80, D80, E80, F#80, G#80, A80, B80, C81, D81, E81, F#81, G#81, A81, B81, C82, D82, E82, F#82, G#82, A82, B82, C83, D83, E83, F#83, G#83, A83, B83, C84, D84, E84, F#84, G#84, A84, B84, C85, D85, E85, F#85, G#85, A85, B85, C86, D86, E86, F#86, G#86, A86, B86, C87, D87, E87, F#87, G#87, A87, B87, C88, D88, E88, F#88, G#88, A88, B88, C89, D89, E89, F#89, G#89, A89, B89, C90, D90, E90, F#90, G#90, A90, B90, C91, D91, E91, F#91, G#91, A91, B91, C92, D92, E92, F#92, G#92, A92, B92, C93, D93, E93, F#93, G#93, A93, B93, C94, D94, E94, F#94, G#94, A94, B94, C95, D95, E95, F#95, G#95, A95, B95, C96, D96, E96, F#96, G#96, A96, B96, C97, D97, E97, F#97, G#97, A97, B97, C98, D98, E98, F#98, G#98, A98, B98, C99, D99, E99, F#99, G#99, A99, B99, C100, D100, E100, F#100, G#100, A100, B100, C101, D101, E101, F#101, G#101, A101, B101, C102, D102, E102, F#102, G#102, A102, B102, C103, D103, E103, F#103, G#103, A103, B103, C104, D104, E104, F#104, G#104, A104, B104, C105, D105, E105, F#105, G#105, A105, B105, C106, D106, E106, F#106, G#106, A106, B106, C107, D107, E107, F#107, G#107, A107, B107, C108, D108, E108, F#108, G#108, A108, B108, C109, D109, E109, F#109, G#109, A109, B109, C110, D110, E110, F#110, G#110, A110, B110, C111, D111, E111, F#111, G#111, A111, B111, C112, D112, E112, F#112, G#112, A112, B112, C113, D113, E113, F#113, G#113, A113, B113, C114, D114, E114, F#114, G#114, A114, B114, C115, D115, E115, F#115, G#115, A115, B115, C116, D116, E116, F#116, G#116, A116, B116, C117, D117, E117, F#117, G#117, A117, B117, C118, D118, E118, F#118, G#118, A118, B118, C119, D119, E119, F#119, G#119, A119, B119, C120, D120, E120, F#120, G#120, A120, B120, C121, D121, E121, F#121, G#121, A121, B121, C122, D122, E122, F#122, G#122, A122, B122, C123, D123, E123, F#123, G#123, A123, B123, C124, D124, E124, F#124, G#124, A124, B124, C125, D125, E125, F#125, G#125, A125, B125, C126, D126, E126, F#126, G#126, A126, B126, C127, D127, E127, F#127, G#127, A127, B127, C128, D128, E128, F#128, G#128, A128, B128, C129, D129, E129, F#129, G#129, A129, B129, C130, D130, E130, F#130, G#130, A130, B130, C131, D131, E131, F#131, G#131, A131, B131, C132

The musical score for guitar shows two systems. The first system features a G5 chord (G natural, B natural, D natural) with a duration of 1 measure. The second system features an E5 chord (E natural, G natural, B natural) with a duration of 3 measures, marked with a triplet. The guitar part is written in standard notation with a key signature of one sharp (F#).

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented on two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody is written in a simple, folk-like style. The bottom staff is in bass clef and contains a bass line with some triplets. The score is divided into measures by vertical bar lines. Above the first staff, there are labels '1.2.3.' and '4.' indicating different parts or versions of the melody. Above the second staff, there are labels 'F5', 'G5', and 'E5' indicating specific notes or chords. The score includes various musical notations such as eighth notes, quarter notes, and rests. There are also some markings like 'P.M.' and 'V' which might be performance instructions or abbreviations. The overall style is that of a traditional folk song manuscript.



*Words and Music  
by James Hetfield  
and Lars Ulrich*

The musical notation for the bass line of 'The Sound of Silence' is shown on a grand staff. The top staff is in bass clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The notes are: (D) (F#2), (G) (F#2), (F) (F#2), (Em) (F#2), and a final quarter rest. The bottom staff shows the fretting: 5, 5, (5) (with a slur), 3, 3, 0, 1, 1, 0. The fretting is aligned with the notes above it.



1st, 2nd Verses

Bm Gmaj7(no 3rd) Bm Gmaj7(no 3rd) Bm

1. I can't re-mem-ber an - y - thing, (etc.)  
2. Back in the womb is much too real, (etc.)

D/A Gmaj7(no 3rd) N.C. Bm Gmaj7(no 3rd)

*sl.* *sl. sl.*

Bm Gmaj7(no 3rd) Bm D/A Gmaj7(no 3rd)

*sl. sl.* *sl. sl.* H

N.C. G5 A5 B5 A5 G5 F#5 B5 A5 B5 C#5 B5 A5 N.C. N.C. (D) *sl.* (G)

(F) (Em) 1. (D) *sl.* (G) (F) (Em)

2. (D) (G) (F) (Em) (D) (G)



(F) (Em) (D) *sl.* (G) (F) (Em)

G5 A5 B5 A5 G5 F#5 B5 A5 B5 C#5 B5 A5 B5 C#5 2 G5 A5 B5 A5 G5 F#5 B5

*f*

Am N.C.(G) (B) (C) Am N.C.(G)

(B) (C) Am N.C.(G) (B) (C)

Am N.C.(G) (B) (C) C/E

D B5 C5 C/E D

H H

B5 C5 C/E E5

*ff*



[illegible][illegible]

The bass line is written on a single staff in bass clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The tempo is marked 'Double-time' with a note value of 1/4 equal to 1/2. The piece is in 4/4 time. The notation includes various rhythmic patterns such as eighth and sixteenth notes, triplets, and rests. Fingering numbers (1-4) are provided for many notes. A repeat sign is used after the first four measures. The piece concludes with a final double bar line.

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system contains the first six measures of the piece, and the second system contains the final two measures. The music is written in a single staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a common time signature (C). The melody is characterized by eighth-note triplets and sixteenth-note patterns. The first system includes dynamic markings such as accents (>) and a forte (F) marking. The second system includes a repeat sign and a final measure. The score is accompanied by a piano accompaniment consisting of eighth-note patterns in the right hand and a bass line in the left hand.



E5

F5 E5 2 F5 E5

Guitar solo

E5 F5 E5 2 F5 E5

F5 G5 3 3

E5 F5 G5 3 3

G5 3 3 A5 F5 3 3



Guitar notation system 1:

Staff 1: G5, F5, G5. Chords: G5, F5, G5. Fingering: 3 3 3, 3 3 3, 3 3 3. Repeat signs.

Staff 2: F5, N.C., F5. Chords: F5, N.C., F5. Fingering: 1 1 1, 1 1 1, 1 1 1, 3 3 3, 3 3 3, 5 5 5, 5 5 5, 4 4 4, 3 3 3, 2 2 2.

Staff 3: E5, F5, N.C., F5. Chords: E5, F5, N.C., F5. Fingering: 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 1, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 5 5 5, 5 5 5, 4 4 4, 3 3 3, 2 2 2. *Play 4 times*.

Staff 4: E5, F5, G5. Chords: E5, F5, G5. Fingering: 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 1, 3 3 3, 3 3 3, 3 3 3. *Play 13 times*.

Staff 5: E5, G5. Chords: E5, G5. Fingering: 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 1, 3 3 3, 3 3 3, 3 3 3.

Staff 6: E5, F5, G5. Chords: E5, F5, G5. Fingering: 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 1, 3 3 3, 3 3 3, 3 3 3. *1. 2. 3.* *4.*

Staff 7: E5, F5, E5. Chords: E5, F5, E5. Fingering: 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 1, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0, 0 0 0.



# Clapton's Choice.



*Guild*  
Where Innovation  
meets Tradition

Guild Music Corporation  
Dept. Code F10 P.O. Box 530, Westerly, RI 02891  
© 1987 Guild Music Corporation (401) 596-0141



Ex. 1 "... And Justice for All" (Verse Riff)

Ex. 2 "The Shortest Straw" (Intro, bars 29-32)

Ex. 3 "Harvester of Sorrow" (Chorus Riff)

Ex. 4 "The Shortest Straw" (Solo)

GUITAR, JUNE 1989



John Mahn Ki Vachko David Jordan John Psarras Jim Hammer Darren Wisey Jerry Huntley Peter Deegen David Kea Michael  
 Jeff Culver Ray Ashley, Jr. Jake Commander Jim Harvath Jim Carlson Michael Duff Ron Tousignant Michael Muma Ed DePaola  
 Berk Daniel Burnell Dennis Sadlo Anthony Whitcas Michael S. Pomatto John Macey Matthew Carl Brett Kerr Peter Lewis Jaymes  
 Michael Kimble Rob D. Rice Eric Soell William Mickelberg William N. Hagan David DeShazo Bruce R. Rust Fred Westra Michael  
 Blair Robert L. Taylor Adam Zavodney George Gregory Orozco Michael Keetoh R.J. Salewicz Kyle Findon George Lovia Tevis  
 Wellong Dan Sharp Sean Wolfe Mike Fairchild Eric Biderman Steve Deady Jeff Levesave Robert Fouch Alex Romas Frank C. Kelley,  
 Wolff Sam Kingston Matt Hayes Richard Young Mace D. Gill Trey Saule Louis Gentile Jessie Gonzalez Mark Caviness Wayne Perry  
 Snell Bill Bechtel Ken Campo Gene Kunkle Rick Cameron Tim Long Anthony Leidoux Bill Bressette Adam Wright Luiz Carlos Thiesen  
 Michael Jean David K. Chong Maffi Mariano Abe Holston Jim Ponzi Oscar Garcia Douglas Baumoel Larry Mitchell Raymond W.  
 Kevin Rheault Darryl Grant Vince Peter Mertins Eric Jaquez Todd A. Gentle Jason D. Smith D. Odell Larry Boeding, Jr. David  
 Sean Burke Frank Talbott Loy Stacy Mealer Myra Parker Tuukka Vainikka Chris Aiken Don MacNamara Robert G. Rayse Blake  
 Doss Johnny Lewis Michael Mohr Dale Partin Nigel B. Keniry Ralph J. Gendron, Jr. Teddy Young Keith Fuloni Craig Carner Frank  
 Tom Dolan, Jr. Robert Thacker Scott Alan Hansen Dean DeCesare Moises Hernandez Jaime Guadardo Jim Rubino Trevor G. Welch  
 Ortega Lawrence M. Tritel Paul Frehlek Jeep Donati Steven J. Olerud Jim Adams Chef Glenn Gagne Shawn Harris R.B. Lane Matt  
 Olive Mike Soutner Doug Sharrott Aaron Meyers Wayne Young Kenneth Randall Johnston Steven G. Hashimoto Beaver Felton Nar-  
 Harkins Frank Kolanko David J. Brosky Richard Graff Nate Blevins D. Levitin and A. Smith Eric Piquette Steve Johnson Jason Hull  
 Amato, Jr. Terry Dean Kingen Toby Bayle Anthony Watkins Burt A. Nolan Evan Tollesen Bobbie Ferrara Jason Smith George H.  
 Rock Billy Trice Kenny Polley II Oliaz Wilkin Jefferson T. Twiggs Mike Crabtree Tony Shepherd David P. Sparks Al French Eric Walz  
 Charles Vargas Matt Ellringham Jim Stiene Richard J. Dobbs Rudy Rick Gabe Hilliard Jimmy Hicks Robert Howland Fred Tepper Josh  
 Cos Mark Miller Deane Beman Dan Hall Marshall Robinson John Adams Scott Hurley Rick Reens John Hollywood Frank Naack  
 Williams Tim Ramirez Robert Rioux Jeffrey Kerezman Timothy Bords Jeff Vanzan Isaac Moore Chad Alton Ronnie Bell Ian Cullen  
 Bush Lyle Glidewell William Adkins Richard E. Berrios Ron Dove Mark Meece Dan Windram Bob Brewer Alex Shifrin Mike Caldwell  
 Mike Smith Jim Cook Carl Stout Teddy Elliott Chris Sween Tony Stramella Tory Stoffregen Wally Farkas Michael Langham Mark  
 Don D'Ercole D.T. Pryor Martin Brykajlo Ben Carrano Jose Eliezer Mikosz K.Y. Khong Mike Krisa Rod Krause Doug Armantrout Clint  
 Jones Edward G. Kessler Dan Manzo Rob Ficarro Robert G. Nielson Kerry Denney Timothy Williams Phil Mac Isaac Robert Peviani  
 Jason Soules Craig Erickson Stephano Mariano Trent Werren Michael Shawn Bill HopeJack Whitehead James Nagel Mike Wolff  
 Tomaselli Terry Premru Peter Friesch Bob Bishop Jeff Honaker Tony Zwanczuk Buck Dilly Jerad Bardon Heather Tackett A. Kelly  
 Guillem Chris Robe Eric Megahee John Casulli, Jr. Rory K. Adams Jeff Davis O. Keith Watkins William Metzger Mikey Anderson  
 Rottmann Vadim Budman Richard T. Tull Roy James Mike Rafanelli Michael Worley Scott Kidd Paul Hyboryk John Falstrom Melvin  
 and Pat Keith Steve Esposito Martin Horne Howard Hilsenrath Don Mooney Lance B. Tamchin Jon Kearney John Heals Ian Duthie  
 Zenko Carl Filipiak Steve Mora Charles E. Aichison Edgardo F. Falcon J.R. Bermudez Chad Ashbire Robert L. Jones Douglas J. Noble  
 Edana Celena Marie Cruz David F. Adams Daniel D. Eary Bryan Suitt Ariel Rabinovic Chris Gates Gary Ballinger Shawn England Loren  
 Copeland Eric W. Munson John Pirrone, Jr. Cam Maas Andrew Marshall Lehrer Ilysa Sarnoff Bobby Riotrio Dennis Chominsky David  
 Charles Gwalak Scott Matscher Karl Engstrom Matt Klins Jeff Irvine Dan McCarthy Pierre Pitre Ricky Gutierrez David Rapp Leroy  
 Voltaggio, Jr. John R. Mason Chad Campbell Donnie Wooley Greg Leonard Armand J. Horta Vance Wetmore Francis Shan  
 White Donna Miller Woodie Barr Anthony S. Madonna Keith VanDerSchaegen David B. Canada Dennis DeRobertis Dave Jones  
 Peroux Robert Grijalva Billy Ray Sneed, Jr. Michael C. Guerra Troy Hardy Les Gultknecht David Lee Peak Les Cheelham Russell L.  
 Kerez Jeffrey Stacy Farmer Peter Johnson Omar Awqatty Benjamin T. Groff Rick Shubert Adam Morris Brian Bradshaw Jean-Marc  
 Jim McIntyre Larry Dewese Christopher Gallo Matt Rice Billy Young Michael Wright David Alexander Pete Teraspulsy Jay Bartish  
 Andrik Ron Neuhauser Chris Mason Tracy Dean Vallance Pallo Schultz Christensen Bob Perri Scot Shiers Larry Roubberg Sandy Watson  
 and B. Foko Chad Hamilton Andy Stanik Brian Jantz Brian Gaither John Barker Vincent Michael Rich Miller Mark Tait Lewis Ted  
 and D. Payerle Steve Philio Terry Hamel Danny Cocke Graham C.M. Sloan Troy S. Barry Uno Allebrand Chris Derchel Jim Dulfer  
 Larry Burroughs Jason Arnold Jonathan D. Cummik Rick Lawhorne Bobby Dadds Steven R. Benkin Paulo Henrique Pelissari Bob Ross  
 David Garry Dell Hull Robin Reda Denny Sipes Kevin Lee Gary S. Procsym Mark Dannels Nikolo Katzev Clark Feeley Wayne King  
 Brian Ericson Joey Ellis Nathan Fleet David R. Dinger Teddy L. Rasch Michael Angel Aivarado Steve Gonzales David McHugh  
 Richard Zanuttini James A. Livingston Chris Iannetti John S. Cooper Dave Marlow Joseph J. Rudiman Danny Jackson John Todd  
 Cantrell Tara B. Schmitt Freddy Smith Lars Eric Mattsson Trygve Knudsen Lawrence Numkena John Parks Tom Heinonen Darren  
 Shawn Quigley Karl J. Samuelsson Bryan Holland John J. Bergeron Jeff Lenglet Sean Higgins Sean Radecki Robert Ross Paul  
 Stensen David Eldo Tim Jaakkola Mike Hennessey Ady Hernandez Danny Storm Robert Bruner Keith R. Jamar David Gores Jay  
 Petersen Mike Keenan Tom Hard Sveinung Mynes Matthew Tucker Michael Kleomoff, Jr. Jay Neilson Denny Trogdon Richard Stez-  
 nyre Chris Jones Paul Jacques Jeff Wallat Rick E. Schobel Frank Mola Bill Bernard Emmerson Hinkle Rik Chipps Suzzone Jean-Louis  
 Erik Jankauckay Michael Kubat Brian D. Splati Stephen Rohl John Joseph Dalesandro Peter Van Dorst Joseph McCarthy Clark  
 Michael Ash Jerry Athey Bjorn Norbera Ronnie Ramirez Steven Sabatino Bob Henry Joe Iaquinato Patrick Mark Gonzales Peter  
 Schwab David Del Vecchio Randy Feifer Mark Heigginbottom Tom Heslin Eundy Keller Scott Reed Brian Falk Russ Curl Allison Davis  
 Fildes Brian Swaldo Brandon Rudiger Jerry Hudson Adriel Ginsburg Tony O. Kirby David Wells Judd O'Bannon Mark J. Vitone Matt  
 Johnny Roth Henry Van Dijk Barry G. Player Christopher Franklin Michael Makepeace Edward J. Kleckner David W. Clifton Krassy  
 Kelly McGuire Todd Frizzell Jeffrey Robert Smith Antti Sunell John E. Clark Jimmy Boccio Darryl Dobson Steve Dewey Odd Espelano  
 Walters Karl Grossman Rick Brannon Jason Ebsworth Roy Burghardt Robert J. Weintraut Timothy J. Hiles Patrick Crowley, Jr. Terry  
 Peter Manuel Matt Claydon Wayne Avers Ron Decker Dan Jellef, Jr. Phil Hernandez Bob Balconi Siegfried Basco Brian Givargidze  
 Rudolph Simon Watson Mark J. Karelis Jeff Redmon Jim Yannacito Keith Phelps Rene Talbot Pat Keith Douglas Boon Jesse Solomon  
 A. Cruz Contreras Magnus Persson Rolf Jarmekard Allan Larsen Matt Smith Ronald Phile Joe E. Harris Mark Fitchett Steve Mindick  
 Robert Garcia Allan Rodgers Patrick Ginnaty Jack Underwood Daniel Harmer Cary Nichols David Luciano Mike Biggs Doug Gross Kalle  
 Donor Mark Uierthaler Kevin Francis K. Greg Martin Philip J. Conforti Philip Harrison Michael Rhodes Morris James Reyna Jadie  
 Worthington George Ogg Tom Fowler Frank Ashley Kevin Bates Robert Miller Brad Boggs David Annanders II Joe Barsamian John  
 Kirk Bischof Dave Weiss Cary Easley Kanad Chakraborty Kenny Wright David Kuther Griff Hamlin Brian Busch Neil Fyves Alan  
 Keith Thiener Ron Billand Nick Ramljak Patrick Klinker Zach Snaith Hirofumi Mitoma Curt Carbone Jeff Sprawls Cory Churko Chris  
 Paul Allen Mullins John Davis Mickey Iardi Christopher Saponara Nathan Hanlon Jeff Rabb Robert L. Chewing, Jr. Robert Choma  
 Youngbauer Koichi Fukuda Peter K. Clark Rod Bond Brian Sandella Woody Thomas Dan Cantrell Scott Carson Nathan R. Lankford  
 Eckenrode Michael McFartridge David Goris Orjan Bye Wyatt J. Bonikowski Brian Davidson Jeff Weikel Jeffrey A. Vasington Arlen  
 K. Black III Tim Isham Stewart R. McKinsey Mark Aho Gary L. Gibb Barry Bergen John Bell Ernest Sylvester Richard Hopkins Lisa  
 Harris Steve McGann Dennis L. Patrizzi Brendon Shea Scott E. Showalter Larry L. Von Arx Shawn Davis Alan S. Gross Chris Douglas  
 Tyler Eugene Downs Jens Wallevik Mike Russi Marc Maxwell Stanley Widener Deven D. Becker David L. Emerick Danny Kolar Butch  
 Gonzales Philip Pabnen Matt Gregory Mark Gonzalez Larry Jarmons Les Aldridge Moon Bennington Michael Marinis Mike Berk Dave  
 Ronald Gillan Chris Rusow Erik Torjesen Ronald G. Robb John Maloney Tom Arieta Jim Phelps Stephen R. Humphreys Bill Adams  
 Randolph H. Pedersen Jeff Natvig Kevin Michael Gault Ron Butzu Andrew Sullivan Ted Hillary Scott Tucker Patrick DeRosa Gregory  
 Chandler Chris Klimecky Les Wilson Bob Swigart Mike Haydu Donnie Martin Christopher Gonzales Chip Wedge Denny Seefeldt Svein  
 Russell Gillmeister Wayne McMichael Michael Herring Jimmy Adcock Frank Audet Jim Lupidus Risto Stavrovic John Moss Scott  
 Marc L. Waithe Sean M. Hascall Todd Hessel Matt Smith Keith G. Severn Roy Ashen Manny Huerta Chris Coghlin Mike Pitts Tony Alaburda  
 Williams Mark St. John Dennis Chominsky Peter Elisson Peter Cruz Wayne Perry E.J. Norgard Christer Bach Christensen Michael  
 Under F. Shiring Larry Edmonds Jr. Angi Scrima Craig Erickson Matt Burns Timmy LaRache Len Spagnola Larry Edmonds Jr. Mark  
 Morgan Ronald E. Hayes Scott R. Warren Jason Waroff Claes Ekland Bill Kenney Scott Kent Vince Iacouzze Adrian Salgado Mike  
 Patrice Desjarding Jean-Francois Lavallee John R. Millman Doug Shaw Bobby Peters Hanson Tam Adam Cohen Loren Woods David  
 Lerly Steffen Robert Fouch Rick Dennis Bandiero Shawn England Pete Fox Jason Leith Hennr While Ed R. Klam Alan Lapresti  
 Michael Plodzien Richard Grass Jim Herman Mike Ward Duane Decapite Jimmy Pendleton Toby S. Jeffreys Ken Carpo Stephen  
 Becker Leo Mecalco Michael Gilbert Greg Razenewski Matt Ellringham Michael Gilbert Gary Head Jim Reed Jonavichius Eugenijus  
 Lee Strasky John McCullum Thys Muus Mark Stanley Kyriakos Sourounis Jim Lee Carson Tim Biglane Hakon Lundquist Patrik  
 Anders Paulsson Tom E. McManus Scott Young Doug Cordell Derek Swanston Inge Helland Chuck Suleski George Delgado Mike  
 Leslie Pritchard James Mazlen Jeremy Nance Simon Devlin Lloyd M. Barre Alan Tompkin Arch Alcantara Michael Auchter Jasper  
 Verreault Joseph Serback Gregg Wattenberg Buddy Whittington Chris A. Dyson Michael Raffinello Willie Otis Lemons III Carl JonErnie  
 Marcus Malloy Adv Hernandez Tim Ruggiero Ron Brown Gregory Thames Ash Rob Finck Robbie Saint Keith Guthrie John Hinch John  
 Jeff Thomas Beaver Felton Patrick Waters Brent Barker Jim McIntyre Stu Sweatman Brian Haack Tommy Harris Brain Locher Dean  
 Perry Rowan Robertson Robert Lunquist Tilmann Hahn Michael R. Crowley Scott Kendall Joey Thompson Scott J. Bernard Jason Cole  
 Beck Gary T. Putman Troy J. Walls John Jagneaux Phil Bowley Al Mires Michael Stark Kalle Rademacker Robert L. Jones Rich  
 Padner Dave Harbour Dave Beverley Bart H. Walsh Peter Krumbach Eric Chambers James Darle Michael Raffinello Fieuw Geert Michael  
 Kung Terry Vogel G. O'Neil M. Hunt Patrick Fuentes Shane Armstrong Larry Edmonds, Jr. Otto Suwara David E. Long Kevin Kee-  
 Robert W. Hunt Dan Delsignore Jack Grassel Al Stevens, Jr. Gerald Muskatal B.L. Ruybalid Marshall Gentry, Jr. Eric Naylor Otha Shaw  
 Jim Hammer Darren Anthony D. Tyler Eugene Downs Jens Wallevik Mike Russi Marc Maxwell Stanley Widener Deven D. Becker

# ROCK ON

## Rockkontest

### THE WINNERS

**1st Place**  
**Greg Merkle (NJ)**



Greg receiving awards from Artist Relations Director Don Dawson.

**2nd Place**  
**Andrej Janezic (NY)**  
**Kenny "Chance" Mercer (LA)**

**3rd Place**  
**Gary Hoey (CA)**  
**Nikolo Kotzev (Finland)**  
**David Andrade (CA)**  
**John Tilden (Canada)**  
**Gregory Madison Bretell (AZ)**

**Honorable Mention**  
 Greg Wattenberg (NY), Robert Koebler (NY)  
 Wesley Matsuda (CA), Scott Van Zen (CA)  
 Uve Dahman (CA), Mark Dewey (NY)  
 Matthew Prudoehl (MN), Dave Hornbeck (CA)  
 Jack Pearson (TN), Richard Karr (CA)  
 Jim Dofka (WV), John Forbing (IN)  
 Steve Gabler (OH), Deane Roden (England)  
 Danil Palumu (NY)

**Special Thanks To**  
**MESA/BOOGIE**  
  
**Santa Cruz**  
**Guitar Company**  
 and all  
**Rockkontest Participants**

**D'Addario**  
 E. Farmingdale, NY 11735 USA

moore mican baxi L  
 Reed Jeffert K. Smil  
 Grossman Emiel Va  
 Maloney Anthony C  
 Jr. Charles Hoyt III  
 Andrew T. Nissen Kar  
 Da Silva Robert Carli  
 Kelley Erik Keranen J  
 Moen Peter Krumbach  
 Hutchinson James  
 Collazo Mike Palara  
 Steve Brooke Mark L  
 Schlegel Mick Fazzo  
 nder S. Chana Adan  
 Brad Gordon Daniel F  
 Maloof Thomas Krae  
 Eric Stolpa Jim Van  
 Reibstein Ryan Fran  
 Edward P. Selph Dan  
 Richard J. Dobbs Ki  
 Donald Ray Craver  
 Girgis Wally Schick La  
 Caneen Bill St. Am  
 John Fredrickson Mid  
 Jay Taylor Ed Kraus I  
 Back David Bucholtz W  
 Mike Kelley Michael  
 Perry Paul Castle Jan  
 John Jagneaux John  
 Edward M. Trujillo I  
 Woods Alex P. Gome  
 Anthony M. Tucker  
 Aiello Jim Deer Mike  
 Arsenault Bobby Van  
 Mark A. Reyes John To  
 Hodges Scott Bailey  
 David Phil Park Tomm  
 Juan Kamuca Kristi  
 Scooter John Micki  
 Forbes Matt Leff Juan  
 Johnnie Walker Rah  
 Dave Arzomo Lequin  
 Pulliam, Jr. Gary Ho  
 Michael Bornman J  
 Chris Browning Mark  
 Hausholder Ray Cupp  
 Anderson F. Wyatt Nat  
 Graham Victor Peoen  
 elewicz Ole Bendik B  
 Chuck Hambley Craig  
 Cameron Charles Si  
 W. Johnston Brent  
 Scott Pulley Henk Ha  
 Polley Ben H. Ide R  
 Velchev Jan Gustaf  
 Barry Battulis Kurt He  
 Frank Danny Jones D  
 James Buckland Dan  
 Ken Lander Dave Ner  
 Greg Kowalchuk Ro  
 Rademacker Didier  
 Zimmerman Joe Fel  
 Duarte Gary D. Sabo  
 Schoolcraft Michael J  
 Stevens Jeff Miller T  
 Al Carson Chris Fu  
 Jmy Porter Phil H  
 Dagley Chris Stanley  
 Destefano Martin Cl  
 Kevin Nettlingham  
 Sabatis Scott Hacket  
 Smith Steven W. Litro  
 Rick Roentz Alberto I  
 Madison Brettell She  
 Runjensson Dimter  
 Hohn Mark Kirby Ge  
 Lombard Frederic Ste  
 K. Patilla Mark Wi  
 D. Robinson James Pl  
 Zalot David Heath J  
 Pelino Steven M.  
 Gilbert Burak Bria  
 Rodgers Walter L. Kra  
 Cary Head Nathan I  
 Belgrave Tom Daniels  
 Pearson Robert Wa  
 Lockefeer Rex Alan F  
 Fortunato Michael N  
 Whatley Ola Berg  
 DeCesare Robbie Ke  
 Michael J. Mushok J  
 Martin Y.G.F. Walle  
 T. Giltubuer Brian M  
 ton Giovanni Hern  
 John Mahn Ki Vachko  
 David L. Emerick Dan



# MUSIC APPRECIATION

## METALLICA

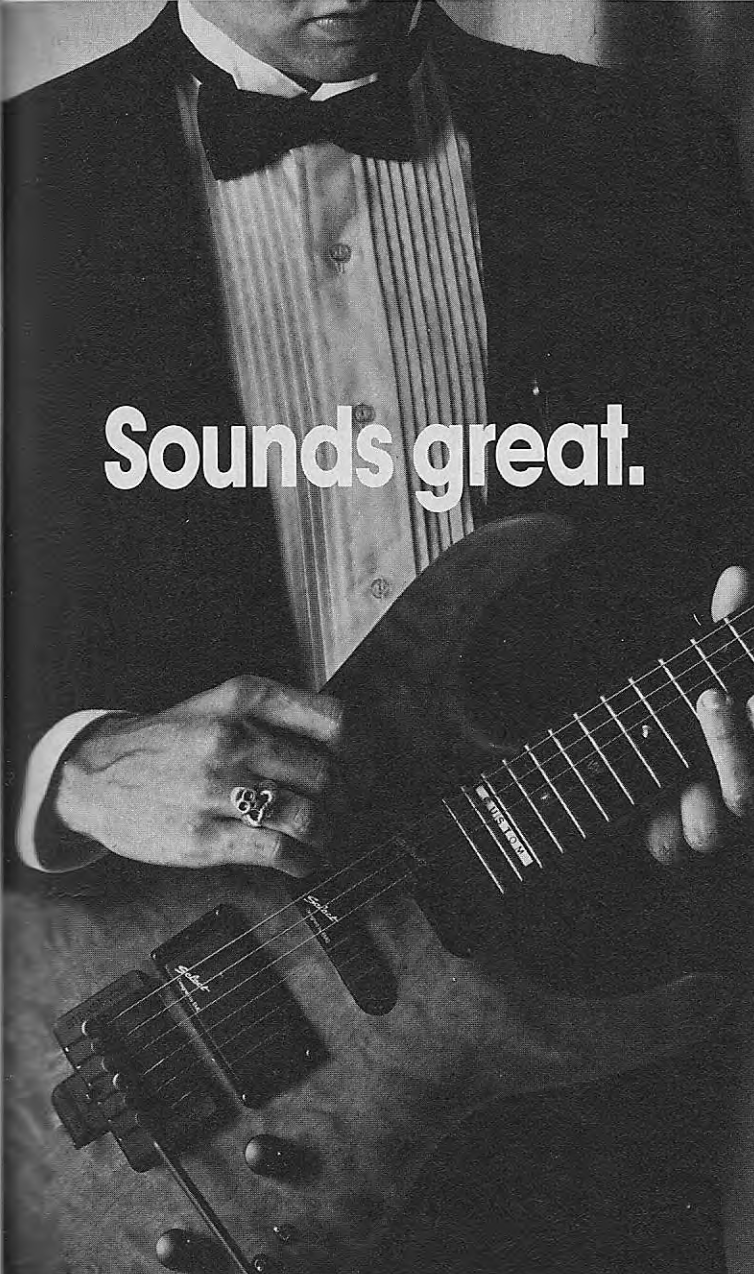
[illegible]

The image shows a musical score for a piano solo of 'The Wind' by John Williams. The score is written on a single staff with a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The tempo is marked 'Allegretto' and the time signature is 3/4. The score includes various musical notations such as notes, rests, and dynamic markings like 'p' (piano) and 'f' (forte). Above the staff, there are fingerings for the right hand, including '8va.' and 'Full loco'. Below the staff, there is a detailed fingerings chart for the left hand, showing finger numbers (1-5) for each note. The chart is organized into two columns, with the first column corresponding to the first measure of the solo and the second column corresponding to the second measure. The chart includes fingerings for both the left and right hands, with the left hand fingerings being more prominent.

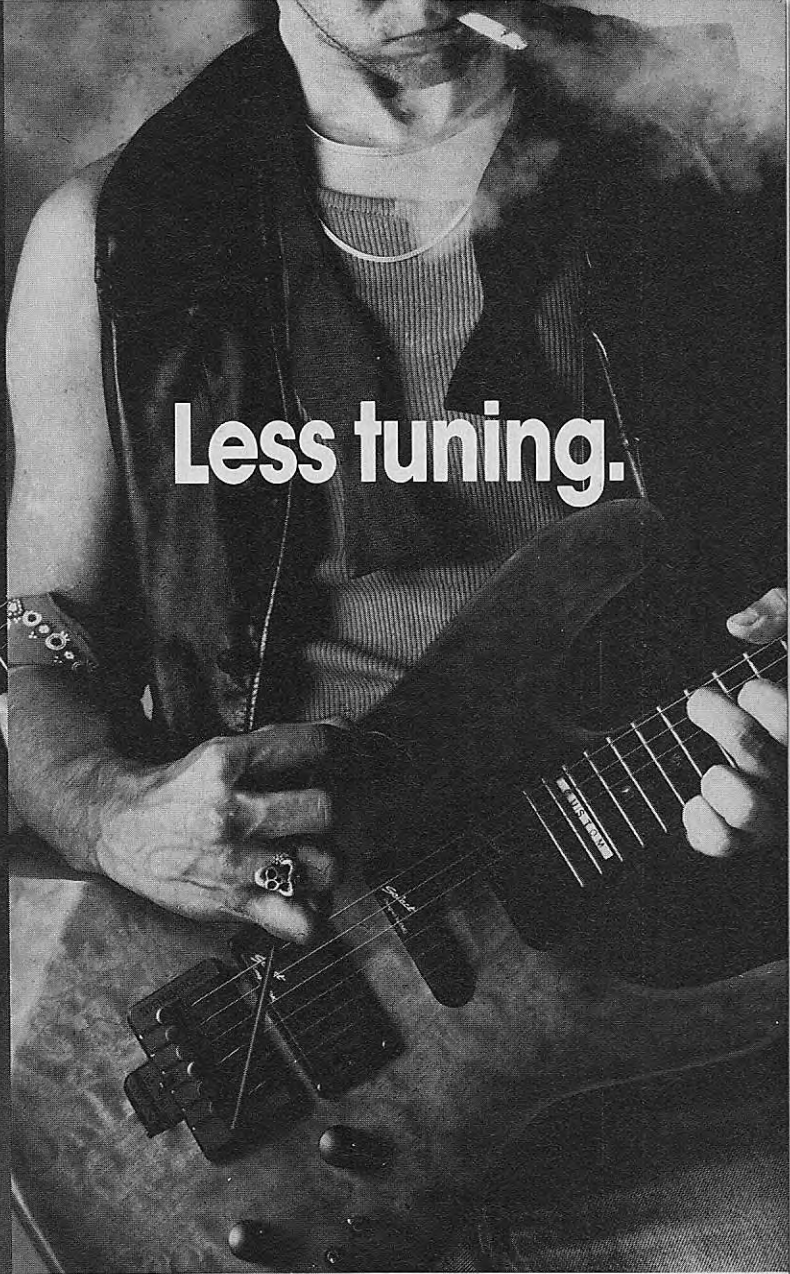
The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented in two systems. The first system features a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody is written in eighth notes, with a series of 'P' (pizzicato) markings above the notes. The second system continues the melody and includes a bass line with fret numbers (9, 6, 7, 10, 7, 12, 7) and a series of 'P' markings. The score is divided into three measures, with chord changes indicated above the staff: F# (first measure), G (second measure), and E/G# (third measure).

The first system of the musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is shown. It features a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody is written on a single staff. Above the staff, the chords E/G# and A are indicated. The melody consists of a series of eighth and quarter notes. The system ends with a double bar line.





**Sounds great.**



**Less tuning.**

## **The Steinberger-designed KBS Tremolo, from Hohner.**

Some guitar players are buying the new KBS Tremolo Guitars from Hohner for their incredible sound sustain and full response. Others are fascinated with the fixed-bridge locking system that makes these the easiest tremolo guitars to tune. And the easiest to keep in tune. In fact, even if a string breaks, you can instantly lock it back into perfect tune.

Designed by Steinberger, the KBS Tremolo moves on a knife-edge fulcrum for precise pitch return and long sustain. This feature, in combination with the unique locking system, makes this the perfect tremolo for headstock guitars. Other features include Select pickups by EMG, Claim Blend sound, tremolo spring tension adjustment and a solid maple contour body.

Hohner KBS Tremolo Series guitars are available in a full range of models: the S Metal, SG Lion, ST Custom and ST Victory. For a complete catalog send \$2 to Hohner Sonor Sabian at the address below. Or visit your nearest dealer and lock into tuning stability and total performance with the new KBS Tremolo guitars.



**HOHNER**  
PROFESSIONAL

**KBS TREMOLO GUITARS**

HSS, Inc. • Hohner, Sonor, Sabian • P.O. Box 9167 • Richmond, VA 23227







# HOUSE OF LORDS

## LANNY CORDOLA

### GUITARIST ON THE RUN

BY JOHN STIX

While genius and inspiration can sometimes provide moments of true greatness, without perseverance few ideas would see the light of day. As evidenced by performers like Whitesnake and Robert Cray, the ability to hang in and hone your craft with patience and hard work can eventually pay off in golden record sales. Guitarist Lanny Cordola from House of Lords is a textbook example of how persistence pays off. Two promising false starts, first with Giuffria and then with the Rudy Sarzo/Tommy Aldridge project, put him in line to work on the movie soundtrack to "Tap" and with ex-Sabbath drummer Bill Ward on his first solo album. He was headed for Mike Varney's Shrapnel label when Gene Simmons, Kiss's oracle, who had discovered Van Halen and Cinderella, only to let them slip away, decided it was time to start up Simmons Records, to make sure that wouldn't happen again. His first group signing was Chuck Wright (bass), Gregg Giuffria (keys), Ken Mary (drums), James Christian (vocals) and Lanny Cordola, collectively known as House of Lords. All those years of experience were road tested when the band came together and recorded its first album in 31 days, with but three days to record all the guitar parts! It's not going to be luck that breaks House of Lords bigtime, and it will probably not happen on their first album, but then Lanny Cordola already knows how fast you have to run in this business, even just to be considered standing still.





# "CARVIN PRO SOUND... I COUNT ON IT."

—David Rosenthal,  
Robert Palmer Band

As keyboardist for Robert Palmer, David Rosenthal knows that on the road or in the studio, the quality of the equipment makes all the difference. With his sophisticated multi-keyboard setup and heavy touring schedule, David knew he needed pro sound gear that was state-of-the-art in sound quality, flexibility and reliability. That's why he chose Carvin.

From recording consoles to live sound mixers, from power amplifiers to graphic EQs, Carvin is proud to produce a complete line of Professional Sound equipment built to please the most discriminating user. The design and construction reflect our essential commitment—quality without compromise. A commitment you can discover for yourself.

In the studio or on the road, the professional choice is Carvin.

If you're looking for state-of-the-art, Pro Sound equipment, send for your free catalog or give us a call, toll-free 1-800-854-2235.

## CARVIN

Toll-Free 800-854-2235

**FACTORY DIRECT SALES:**  
1155 Industrial Ave., Dept. GM4  
Escondido, CA 92025

**HOLLYWOOD SALES:**  
7414 Sunset Blvd.  
Hollywood, CA 90046

## CARVIN

1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025

☐ Free Catalog ☐ \$2 for 1st Class Mail

Name

Address

City

St.  Zip  GM4





**Is this Giuffria II?**

It's an extension, since three of us were in Giuffria. We're doing songs in this band that we wouldn't have done in Giuffria, like "Looking for Strange." The singer in Giuffria wouldn't have had a concept of that kind of vibe. He was into the Journey/Survivor school, which has its own merits, but speaking for myself, and I think the other guys feel the same way, we wanted to go for more of a Zeppelin/Queen European thing.

**So you're an American band trying to sound European? How would a song change between those two approaches?** Production has a lot to do with it. We had an English producer. Jimmy Page would put 25 guitar parts down. The American approach, like in Journey, they don't do a lot of different parts. I layered guitars on a lot of songs. On the single "Want to Be Loved," there are 20 guitar parts all mixed in so you can't tell. There's two acoustic tracks, a nylon string, 12-string, electric, clean and dirty. On "Slip of the Tongue" there's only one left and one right.

**I thought it would have been a little heavier.**

We would have liked to have done that, but unfortunately, the record company had to have a say so. We have some stuff that is heavier for the next outing. These guys are capable of playing all different styles.

**You're a rocker with schooling.**

I took theory classes at the Grove School. I definitely recommend that. I took harmonization classes with Dick Grove himself. That was invaluable stuff that I can carry with me forever.

**How does schooling help?**

"Looking for Strange" has some pretty intricate stuff in there. On "Under Blue Skies" the guitar is doing little lines. One thing I've learned about playing with all these different people throughout the last few years is when to play and when not to play. School didn't help for my rock playing, but it's definitely there on "Edge of Your Life." There's some jazz stuff on there that I'm sure came through by studying. In the future I plan on doing a solo acoustic record. Just before House of Lords came through, I was getting ready to do an instrumental record for Mike Varney. We had a lot of songs together, but to work with Chuck and Gregg and Ken and James was too good to pass up.

**You took lessons from Jimmy Wyble, who is a heavy duty jazz guy. Can you skip around like Joe Pass?**

Not like Joe, but I do play some standards: "All the Things You Are," "Satin Doll," "Misty." I have a little repertoire. I used to play night clubs, doing the lounge bit.

**How does a good understanding of jazz translate into rock?**

I think it all helps. The more you're exposed to, the more you have to draw from. "Pleasure Palace" has kind of a classical vibe to it. "Edge of Your Life" has a kind of jazz vibe to it. Some is basic rock, like "Slip of the Tongue."

**How much of you would have changed if you didn't have jazz in you?**

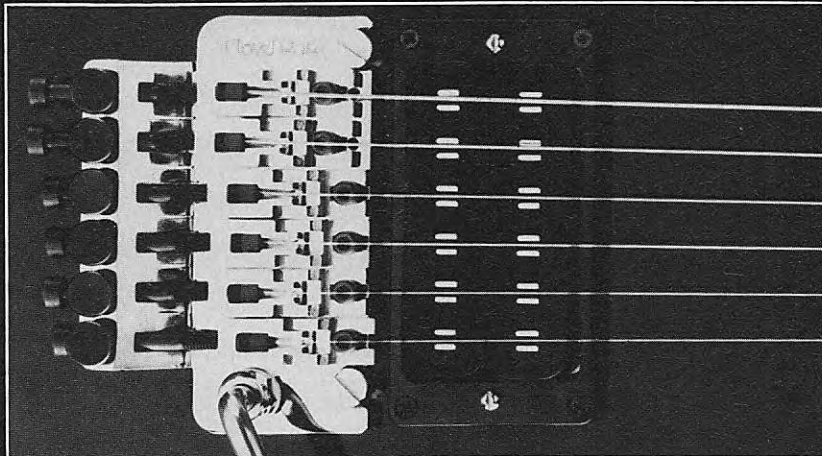
I think I would be a lot different in my phrasing. I listened to a lot of Wes Montgomery and George Benson. In fact, I cop an exact riff from George Benson in "Looking for Strange." You'd never know, because it's in a totally different context. I figured out Charlie Parker things, where just a little phrase in a rock context is a big influence. It's been quite a few years since I really sat down

and went through the stuff. At least I've got a foundation.

**When did you start bringing jazz in?**

The first two rock albums I bought were Aerosmith and Kiss. From there I got into Zeppelin, Deep Purple and Queen. When I was around 17 I started exploring jazz, with Jim Hall and Kenny Burrell. There was a guitar shop where I used to live and I would hang out there and bug everybody to show me things. They turned me onto jazz. That's how I met Jim Wyble, Ted Green and Joe Diorio, who are three big influences, especially Joe Diorio. Even in rock. I talked to George Lynch a few years ago and he liked this interval thing I was doing. He said, 'where did you get that?' I got it

## GET YOUR "E" STRINGS BACK!



**TREMBUCKER™**

You use a locking tremelo system because you want the best performance possible from your axe. But if the pickup's pole pieces don't line up directly under the strings, you're losing a big chunk of potential tone, especially from your high and low "E".

Seymour Duncan's revolutionary "Trembucker"™ pickup fills in the missing pieces in your sound. Proper string spacing surrounds each string with a rich magnetic field.

At the same time, the unique new "Parallel Axis"™ pole piece design produces extremely low string pull, for fluid response and amazing sustain.

The result is your guitar as you've never heard it before — fat lows, brilliant highs, with all six strings in perfect balance.

**Got a locking trem? Get a Trembucker!**

**Seymour Duncan®**

601 Pine Avenue  
Santa Barbara, CA 93117  
(805) 964-9610

Copyright January ©1989 Seymour Duncan



from this book "Intervalic Designs," by Joe Diorio. He went out and bought the book. Some of the chord stuff Joe does is unbelievable. He has a whole chord trip. I go to his house in Capestrano and we hang out for the day and play whatever we want for hours.

**Before that did you sound like anybody else?**

I was into the Jimmy Page vibe for a long time. We used to do all Zeppelin. Listen to "The Wonton Song" or "In My Time of Dying." It was his whole vibe of music, not just soloing. Jazz players can be snobby because of their technical thing. True jazz greats, like a Joe Diorio, loves Jimmy Page. One of Ted Green's favorite guitarists is Johnny Winter. Ted is a monster, too. Ted wrote "Chord Chemistry." Him and Lenny Breau used to do clinics all the time. That had a lasting influence on me.

**You spent a lot of time with bar bands.**

I still love running to bars and playing. Chuck, James and I sat in with guys from Roy Buchanan's old band and the Iron City Houserockers. We feel at home. We sit in all the time in bars. I often think my best playing was done in a bar, because you just play. Before we went on tour I was playing with friends of mine, and we played Hendrix, Zeppelin, Beatles and Stones, Temptations, Roy Orbison, Stevie Wonder. You play all those songs every night and you keep your chops up. It's so easy to get lax once you start doing records. It's like, okay, we've done the record, I don't have to go on tour for a month, so we don't have to practice. It's easy to get into that. I try to get at least a couple hours in every day. I occasionally take a day off. Me and Chuck bring our stuff with us. We plan on doing an instrumental project together.

**The only way to get your sound down is to do it live.**

Definitely. I'm always trying to improve my sound. As soon as it sounds cool, about a week later I want something else. I just bought this t.c. electronics 2290, with a couple of modified Marshalls. There are a lot of possibilities with this setup, but I'm still looking for something different. It sounds cool, but there is something in my head trying to get out. George Lynch is never happy with his sound. Every time I talk to him he's got something different.

**Did your band Mondo Cane make a record?**

No, all I have is a tape we did at Westlake audio, with the guy who was the second engineer for *Thriller*. That tape got me into Giuffria.

**When did you work with Rudy Sarzo and Tommy Aldridge in Driver?**

That was after Giuffria. We were together for about six months. The main rea-



Annamaria Disanto

son that didn't work was the singer. He used to be in a band called Mayday on A&M. He's the kind of guy who needs to be solo. He was telling Rudy and Tommy what to play. Before we met James, we were talking to him, and his attitude was so bad that Gene Simmons said to him, "Do you know how obnoxious you are?" He told Gene off. After Tommy and Rudy, I worked on the movie "Tap," with Gregory Hines and Sammy Davis, Jr. I played in Gregory's band and jammed with Etta James on camera. I worked on the TV show "Full House" and played with John Stamos, and we wrote some music and got to hang out with the Beach Boys. I worked with Bill Ward, the drummer from Black Sabbath. He's got an album coming out this year called *Ward One*. Zakk Wylde is on it. I did a track with Ozzy. I co-wrote one called "Back in This Rock 'n' Roll." Bill sang, I played guitar, Carmine Appice played drums and Jack Bruce played bass. That was a rush. Bill called in all his friends. Bob Daisley played bass. Bill was more or less the musical director.

**Tell me about your relationship with B.C. Rich.**

I met them through a friend of mine from the Beach Boys. Before I even had a deal they were totally behind me and made me anything I wanted. They made me my Jack Nicholson guitar. It's the best guitar I ever had. With Bernie Rico,

if you don't like one thing, he wants to know. The guitars are loaded with Seymour Duncan JB's and a Floyd. To make the record I used my B.C. Rich Strat, B.C. Rich Tele and my Ibanez. They all have the Duncan JB pickups.

**Why don't people make the amps with the modifications in them?**

I don't know. You'd think they would. I've been talking to Peavey and they've been working on some stuff for me. I do use their cabinets, the PPG pre-amp with Marshall power. I use a Marshall pre-amp for one sound and the Peavey for another. With the 2290 it stores all the different sounds. I rented it from Andy Brauer and liked the sound. Whatever happened to the old days when you plugged straight in?

**Now you have six parameters on one reverb.**

That's a little insane for me. The bottom line is, does it sound that much better? With the Roland Dep 5 I have, I don't scratch the surface of using it. On the record I used a Soldano amp through an old Marshall cabinet.

**How quickly did you do the guitar parts?**

In three or four days I did all the solos, all the rhythms, all the acoustic parts. I prefer to work that way. Tommy Aldridge kind of sums it up for me when he says, "How long is a song? Four minutes? Why should it take any longer than that to record it?" I knew what I was going to do. Andy Johns made a few suggestions. He introduced me to the Nashville tuning, where the E, B and G are all the same and you use an E string for the D string. The notes are the same but an octave higher. Use your E string as a D, use your B string as an A string and another high E string for your bass. I used that on the song "Want to Be Loved." It sounds cool, especially with jazz chords. Another cool thing I learned from my left-handed students when I used to teach was, if you play a left-handed guitar, right-handed regular scales are all backwards. It sounds like Robert Fripp. I want to do that on the next record. I want to get into open tunings, too.

**To do everything in three days you've got to have lots of energy and spontaneity.**

"Looking for Strange" was going to be an instrumental. I had that mapped out. Instead of the vocals I had another section. "Slip of the Tongue" I did in an hour, two rhythm parts and the solo. The song that took the longest was "Want to Be Loved," because it had a lot of guitar parts. That took four or five hours. I was working 12-13 hour days. I was also playing at night in the clubs.

**What was the scenario from when you got the call to join the band to the finished product?**



# Guitarists: GET SERIOUS (while having FUN)

Stop wasting your time and money on short tapes and a few riffs with no applications. . . fingerboard formulas that look great on paper, but require a degree in physics to figure out. . . expensive packaged lessons that promise one skill level, but deliver another. Try Sound Connection. We're better than ANY other mail-order

lessons because we offer complete courses. Each includes an information-packed book plus cassette tapes. All courses teach and demonstrate a different range of skills, and are filled with straightforward and honest insight for the guitarist who wants to take the lead.

**TWO ALL NEW PACKAGE OFFERS**

See Details Below

I stand behind my product. If these lessons aren't all I promise, return the book and tapes within 30 days for a full refund.



Here's what's being said . . .

"The Complete Course for Rhythm Guitar," lives up to its name in more ways than one. Ande is a seasoned instructor speaking with the voice of experience.

Volume IV can stand alone without the earlier books, but is an excellent addition to his first three. The author should be commended for his interesting, informative treatment of material that is usually (and wrongly) considered boring. This course is a welcome change from books that concentrate on "instant speed metal two-handed multi-octave arpeggios to be played wearing spandex," and should be a required adjunct to any book on soloing for the serious student looking to be a well-rounded musician. I hope his next book is on schedule. . .

**GUITAR WORLD**

**SOUND CONNECTION**

This instructional package is for educational purposes only and makes no claim of participation or endorsement by any of the artists listed above.

Sound Connection, Inc.  
©1983, ©1985,  
©1987, ©1988

## VOL. I: The Course for Lead Guitarists (107-page book and two 90-minute cassettes)

**300 RIFFS**—Our 3rd update keeps you on top of today's hottest guitarists. Not just anything from some solo, but stylistic riffs & techniques that you can use. Increase your vocabulary of chops in the style of the Greats—Rhoads, Van Halen, Malmsteen, Eric Clapton, DeMartini, Jimi Hendrix, Stevie Ray Vaughan & many others. Plus a special section on right-hand tapping & 8 finger fret-board technique. Learn sequencing, ladder riffs, melodic shapes & vibrato bar techniques. Scales, modes, positions & intervals. Southern rock to rockabilly. Even slide! All in tablature, you don't have to read music!

• **How to Improvise**—and invaluable approach to a complex area, showing you how to improve your phrasing, fast!

• **Ear-training**—A unique system of melodic dictation designed to show you how to learn any solo yourself, & free you from endless lessons.

## VOL. III: The Advanced Course for Lead Guitarists (115-page book and two 90-minute cassettes)

Written in the style of Vol. I, Volume III goes EVEN FURTHER to help you achieve the necessary skills of advanced lead guitarists. Requires no formal sight-reading BECAUSE IT'S ALL IN TABLATURE.

• **150 ADVANCED PHRASES**—for you to use in your solos. These longer phrases were carefully chosen to adapt to hard rock and were drawn from the same extensive range of guitar legends as the classic Vol. I course. Vol. III begins with the popular blues-influenced phrasing (in the style of Clapton, Beck, etc.) that is so often the root of many heavy metal solos. The next section contains phrasing examples in the style of today's heavy metal heroes. Finally, you can spice up your solos with classical phrasing from the hot new generation of "Bach & Rollers" (in the style of Malmsteen and others).

• **Techniques** such as playing on the melody, phrasing from the chords, double-stop riffs, parallel playing with intervals, how to phrase bi-dextrally, advanced modal theory, synthetic scales, exotic modes, & many other unusual ideas for making your solos stand out. Plus 12 rhythm tracks for you to jam with.

## VOL. II: How to Become Self-Sufficient (208-page book and one 90-minute cassette)

Tackle this only if you're really serious! An informative alternative aimed at guitarists who have mastered tablature and want more. Comprehensive, in-depth . . . takes more time, but it's worth it!

• **Music Theory**—specifically for guitar. This detailed presentation takes you beyond quickie "lessons" and in understandable terms. Enables you to learn and master theory fundamentals at your own pace.

• **Classical Guitar**—you've read the interviews with the 80s rock legends: classical music is a proven influence. Learn traditional technique and repertoire, and how to apply it to today's hard rock.

• **Acoustic Guitar Fingerstyles**—an extensive look at the most common styles used in rock and how to apply them to your own music.

• **Song Writing**—Detailed instruction, formulas & common sense tips. Talent alone isn't enough, learn the skills required.

• **Plus**—chapters on rhythm styles, speed and coordination drills and much more.

## VOL. IV: The Complete Course for Rhythm Guitar (118-page book and two 60-minute cassettes)

Divided into beginner, intermediate & advanced sections, Vol. IV allows you to proceed from simple basics to advanced concepts at your own pace. You don't have to read music!

• The **INTERMEDIATE SECTION** goes beyond power chords and teaches you how to use 7th inversions in your rock & blues playing, plus comping, chord subbing and alternate parts. This isn't a mind-numbing jazz thesis! Instead, you'll learn how players like Van Halen & Stevie Ray Vaughan use these ideas and how you can too!

• The **ADVANCED SECTION** teaches you chord melody arranging, comping, chord substitution and extensions & alterations. Don't expect one of those boring chord dictionaries!

• The **CASSETTES** contain ideas from the book, plus many extras! Learn how to create self-contained jam sessions, where you play both rhythm & lead. I'll also give you a lengthy private lesson in ear-training to help you become more self-sufficient. I'll demonstrate these techniques using material by today's top artists, like Springsteen, Bon Jovi, Dokken & others. This way you'll have a true grasp and understanding.

# TROUBLE-SHOOTING

electric & acoustic guitars, amps & equipment

Ande Flavelle's First Video lesson! A complete course (100 minutes long!) packed with useful information, without filler ads and endorsements!

Today's guitarist absolutely must understand all his equipment! Yet, many otherwise competent musicians are continuously haunted by poor intonation, guitars that buzz, amps that hum, and many other common problems. There's more to "tuning" a guitar than just strings! And what you don't know will hurt you! Whether you are looking to overhaul your favorite axe, or are in the market for a new electric or acoustic, this informative and interesting (and often humorous!) crash course in guitar maintenance and knowledge is for you. The money you could save on just one preventable repair job could easily be more than the price of this video!

Complete this form and mail to: Sound Connection, Box 218, Dept. H, Caldwell, NJ 07006

GET SERIOUS! ORDER TODAY.

SPECIAL PACKAGE OFFERS!

| Item                                                             | Price each | Postage/handling | Total price |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|------------------|-------------|
| VOLUME I: Lead Guitar Course                                     | \$ 29.95   | \$3.00           |             |
| VOLUME II: Self-sufficiency                                      | \$ 39.95   | \$3.00           |             |
| VOLUME III: Advanced Lead Guitar                                 | \$ 29.95   | \$3.00           |             |
| VOLUME IV: Rhythm Guitar                                         | \$ 29.95   | \$3.00           |             |
| Trouble-shooting Video                                           | \$ 59.95   | \$3.00           |             |
| ANY THREE VOLUMES! SPECIAL LOW PACKAGE PRICE: SAVE UP TO \$25.00 |            |                  | \$ 75.00    |
| BUY ALL FOUR VOLUMES & GET THE VIDEO FREE! SAVE \$80.00          |            |                  | \$129.80    |
| New Jersey residents—add the following sales tax:                |            |                  | \$8.00      |
| for Vol. I, III, & IV . . . \$1.80                               |            |                  |             |
| for Vol. II . . . \$2.40                                         |            |                  |             |
| N.Y. residents: add appropriate sales tax.                       |            |                  |             |
| TOTAL \$                                                         |            |                  |             |

**Important Notice:** Shipped UPS or first class. Money orders processed immediately. Allow 3 weeks for checks to clear. If ordering from outside the U.S. & Canada, add \$8.00 per volume ordered for postage/handling. \$10.00 for all 4 Volumes, or \$12.00 for video. **U.S. dollars only, drawn on a U.S. bank.**

Check one: ☐ Check ☐ Money Order ☐ VISA ☐ MC

Name Address City State Zip



Gregg was talking to Gene Simmons. We already had a lot of songs, so we were in contact all the time and aware that this could be happening. We didn't have a singer that we liked. Then Chuck brought in James Christian. We took him to Gene and Gene said go. I went to New York and played the Atlantic Records 40th Anniversary with Vanilla Fudge and met Gene there. He was really into it and liked James. The day I got back from that we started rehearsing. The deal was put together when I was in New York. I met James two days before I left to go to New York. It took 31 days to rehearse, record and mix the record. The drummer got all his parts in



Annmaria Disanto

two days. Chuck did all the bass tracks in one day. Gregg did his parts in five days. The *Giuffria Silk and Steel* record took five months and this record sounds 20 times better.

**This was thrown together.**

It was scary. Here we are, we have a band, and I don't even know these guys. Thank God we got along. With the experience everyone has had we are all set in our ways. It could have been a real volatile situation. I got a call on a Monday and we were in the studio on Wednesday. We had three or four songs that we had done tapes of. Then we wrote four or five songs in a week. Me and Chuck worked on "Looking for Strange" and "Edge of Your Life," which was recorded in another form. We redid that. "Call My Name" and "Hearts of the World" were just jamming. We have many leftover songs. Gene came down a couple times and said, 'I like this; I hate that.' He let us do it. He said, 'I like you guys. I don't need to tell you what to play.' He said, 'it's got to be a hit, or you've got to be able to play it in front of people.'

Did Gregg have to swallow his pride to now ask you for opinions where he didn't before?

I don't think so. Giuffria was formed long before I was ever involved. When Gregg started to talk with Gene Simmons about getting a deal, he called me. He said, 'I want this band to be different from Giuffria.' It was his idea.

**Do you have a style yet?**

I think I have my own style. That probably comes from the jazz thing. There's not a lot of guys who use chromatic scales and the different extensions. Most guys don't go too outside or if they do, they use the harmonic minor scale. That's where I differ a little bit. If you heard my playing six years ago I think you'd still recognize it's the same guy. My favorite playing is on "Edge of Your Life," and "Looking for Strange." That shows different stuff. I go into the Japanese Hiroshaki scale in one section. I have this book that Joe Diorio did called "The Thesaurus of Scales and Melodic Patterns." I learned some scales from there, some McLaughlin stuff.

**What guitarists are pushing the envelope today?**

I love Steve Morse, Earl Klugh, Chet Atkins, Roy Clark. A lot of stuff they did is still real valid. Satriani has done some great stuff. In fact, when I first auditioned for Giuffria, he auditioned too. At the time he had real short hair and was playing his guitar real high, doing jazzy stuff. I was probably doing the same thing, but I had my guitar lower and I had longer hair. So I got the job. ➤

# Go Plug Yourself!

Go Plug Yourself Into

# ROCKTEK

And Love the Difference!

|                             |                           |                             |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>DELAY</b><br>\$99        | <b>DISTORTION</b><br>\$44 | <b>BASS EQ</b><br>\$69      |
| <b>PHASER</b><br>\$59       | <b>FLANGER</b><br>\$69    | <b>OVERDRIVE</b><br>\$49    |
| <b>COMPRESSOR</b><br>\$59   | <b>6 BAND EQ</b><br>\$69  | <b>METAL WORKER</b><br>\$59 |
| <b>SUPER DELAY</b><br>\$129 | <b>CHORUS</b><br>\$59     |                             |

Send for our  
free Catalog

**RockTek**  
**AMERICA Inc.**

P.O. BOX 4241 ♦ WARREN, NEW JERSEY 07060



# FERNANDES™

## B A S S E S

|         | FINGERBOARD | NECK FINISH | NECK JOINT | SCALE | HARDWARE | ELECTRONICS | STANDARD COLORS                     |
|---------|-------------|-------------|------------|-------|----------|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| JBR     | Rosewood    | GLOSS       | BOLT-ON    | LONG  | CHROME   | PASSIVE     | Black, Blue, Red, White             |
| PBR     | Rosewood    | GLOSS       | BOLT-ON    | LONG  | CHROME   | PASSIVE     | SAME                                |
| PJR     | Rosewood    | GLOSS       | BOLT-ON    | LONG  | CHROME   | PASSIVE     | SAME                                |
| FRB-1   | Rosewood    | SATIN       | SLOTTED    | LONG  | BLACK    | PASSIVE     | Black, Red, White                   |
| FRB-80* | Rosewood    | SATIN       | SLOTTED    | LONG  | GOLD     | ACTIVE      | Natural, See-Thru Black, Blue & Red |

\*Special Features - adjustable height nut, body made with mahogany back and figured maple top.  
FRBs available with P and J pickup configuration only.

Visit an authorized dealer and get  
the *Feel of Fernandes!*

### FRB-80

Smooth Contour  
Neck Joint  
Allows Easy  
Access to the  
Higher Frets.

NATURAL

PJR-RED

JBR-CREAM

PBR-BLUE

SEE-THRU RED

57 Crooks Ave., Clifton, N.J. 07011  
(201) 772-3333 Fax (201) 772-5410



## BACK ISSUES

no asterisk = guitar parts

\* single asterisk = guitar and bass parts

### 502 February 1985

Highway Star / All Night Long (Squier) / \*General Lee / Midnight Maniac

### 604 April 1986

\*Stairway To Heaven / \*YYZ / \*All Along The Watchtower / \*Mr. Crowley

### 605 May 1986

\*Dream On / \*Sweet Home Alabama / \*Peaches En Regalia / \*Detroit Rock City

### 606 June 1986

\*Crossroads / \*Killer Queen / \*Albert's Alley / Sharp Dressed Man

### 607 July 1986

\*Alone Again / \*Start Me Up / \*Shapes Of Things (Moore) / Midsummer's Daydream

### 608 August 1986

\*Jekyll And Hyde / Pinball Wizard / \*Iron Man / Day By Day

### 609 September 1986

\*You Really Got Me (V. Halen) / \*Don't Fear The Reaper / \*So You Want To Be A Rock 'N' Roll Star (Petty) / Little Martha

### 610 October 1986

\*Fade To Black / \*Closer To The Heart / Room 335 / Genesis

### 611 November 1986

Marching Out / Why Worry / \*Ice Cream Man / Change It

### 612 December 1986

\*Tobacco Road / \*Soul Man / \*Run To The Hills / \*Can't Find My Way Home

### 701 January 1987

\*Stone In Love / \*Twiggs Approved / Foxy Lady / Sunday Bloody Sunday

### 702 February 1987

Lightning Strikes / You're In Love / \*Reeling In The Years / Samba Pa Ti

### 704 April 1987

\*\$150 / \*Shy Boy / \*In My Dreams / Road Games

### 705 May 1987

\*You Give Love A Bad Name / \*Master Of Puppets / Blue Wind / American Tune

### 706 June 1987

\*Wasted Years / \*New World Man / Quarter To Midnight / \*White Room

### 707 July 1987

\*More Than a Feeling / \*Nobody's Fool / \*Locked In / Keep Your Hands To Yourself

### 708 August 1987

\*I Don't Know (Live) / Talk Dirty To Me / Brown Sugar / New Year's Day

### 709 September 1987

\*Voodoo Chile / Who Made Who / Smokin' Gun / Rock In America

### 710 October 1987

\*Still Of The Night / Soldiers Under Command / The Clap / The End / Her Majesty

### 711 November 1987

\*Girls, Girls, Girls / \*Wanted Dead Or Alive / The Attitude Song / Kid Charlemagne

### 801 January 1988

Into The Arena / \*Roxanne / Life In The Fast Lane / \*Suicide Solution (Live)

### 802 February 1988

Daydream / Layla / \*Here I Go Again / \*Livin' On A Prayer

### 803 March 1988

\*Free Bird / Women / Skeletons In The Closet / Bach's Bourree In E Minor

### 804 April 1988

\*Unchain The Night / Too Rolling Stoned / Another Nail For My Heart / Frenzy

### 805 May 1988

Crying In The Rain / Rock Me / \*Sweet Emotion / \*Long Distance Runaround

### 806 June 1988

\*Killer Of Giants / Little Sister / \*Skyscraper / \*Theme For An Imaginary Western



### 807 July 1988

\*Battery / \*Peace Of Mind / Satch Boogie / \*Wait

### 808 August 1988

Mr. Scary / Heaven Tonight / \*The Wind Cries Mary / \*Over The Hills And Far Away

### 809 September 1988

\*Welcome To The Jungle / Light My Fire / Classical Gas / Get Up

### 810 October 1988

\*Another Brick In The Wall, Part Two / Eight Miles High / Queen Of The Reich / \*S.A.T.O.

### 811 November 1988

\*Black and Blue / Wake Up Dead / Song Of The Wind / Always With Me, Always With You

### 812 December 1988

\*Gypsy Road / Come On, Part One / Damn Good / Zap

### GPMAC The Acoustic Classics (\$4.95)

Dee / \*Embryonic Journey / Midsummer's Daydream / Greensleeves / Blackbird / Little Martha / Black Mountain Side / Dust In The Wind / Mood For A Day

### 901 January 1989

Bad Medicine / Suite Judy Blue Eyes / While My Guitar Gently Weeps (V. Moore) / \*Can't Play With Madness

### 902 February 1989

Kiss of Death / \*Pour Some Sugar on Me / Sweet Child o Mine / T-Bone Shuffle / \*NV43345

### 903 March 1989

\*Miracle Man / \*Nothin' But A Good Time / Rock 'N' Roll Hoochie Koo / Bad Moon Rising / Reptile

### 904 April 1989

\*When Love Comes to Town / Spanish Fly / You Know What I Mean / Be All, End All / Jessica

### 905 May 1989

\*Sunshine of Your Love / \*Ain't Talkin' 'Bout Love / \*Hot Dog and a Shake / Ice Nine (Live) / La Bamba

Good Music Never Goes Out of Style.  
Send for your back issues today!  
Only \$4.50 each!  
(\$4.95 for Acoustic Classics)

Mail to: GUITAR, P.O. Box 1490, Port Chester, N.Y. 10573-1490

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Send \$4.50 for each issue ordered. The Acoustic Classics is \$4.95. Make checks or money orders (U.S. funds only--do not send cash) payable to GUITAR. Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery. Postage and handling is included for all U.S. residents. NY, NJ and CT residents please add appropriate sales tax. CANADIAN AND FOREIGN ORDERS: Send \$5.50 for each regular issue and \$5.95 for each The Acoustic Classics ordered, which includes shipping and handling charges.

9JN



**GREG HOWE** *Continued from Page 78*  
like that. It's a little more progressive. Picture "La Grange" with some progressive ideas.

**How great a change is the second record from the first?**

On the first album, people tended to put me in the fusion instrumental category. This is just a rock band. This new album is what I've been doing for the last six years—it's much more me. It's a lot more natural. It's a much truer representation of what I'm about. I was more comfortable this time in the studio because of my previous experience. I discovered that solos always come out best when Mike is there coaching me. He is real good at knowing what my potential is and bringing out the best in me. It was really nice.

**Is the soloing different on *Howe II*?**

A lot more of it is laid back. "Party Favors" has Mike Varney and Jason Becker and I exchanging solos on it. Each of us did eight bars. I started it off and Mike went second. I'm really pleased with that solo. It sounds like I've been listening to Robben Ford. We all played seven bars of tasty phrasing and the last bar we did something flashy. I liked that I was able to show a more down home, bluesy side to my playing. Does an eight bar instrumental solo differ greatly from one in a vocal tune?

Yes, in an instrumental most of the time the melody line is more complex and occasionally more interesting than a melodic vocal line. So there are techniques that go into playing the melody lines of an instrumental that if used in your main solo would create something really cool. In an instrumental I feel a need to stand out from the melody line, which usually means getting more flashy than the main melody. With a vocal thing you can lay back, because almost anything you do is going to sound a lot different from the vocal melody. It leaves a lot more doors open and it's a lot more comfortable doing a solo for a vocal tune than trying to outdo an instrumental melody. I don't do any instrumentals on the new album, but I do a short piece with a low keyboard going on the Korg M-1, and it sounds angelic. Does this album bring out more of your rhythm guitar chops?

Quite a bit more. It's primarily rhythm guitar playing. The rhythms are real up front. In terms of rock guitar playing, Eddie Van Halen is one of the best. Steve Vai is a good rhythm player, too. I like the feel of "Social Fever."

**I take it you're a ZZ Top fan.**

Those guys always play great blues. They do it with conviction. I love the singing, the guitar playing—the drums and bass are super solid. Gibbons has the same element about his guitar play-

ing as Albert Collins. There's so much conviction behind every lick you can't help but believe it's there. You can't argue with it. He's got it. That's what I think a great player is. Anybody can play a blues lick, but it's not going to be done unless it's done for real. Those guys just do it for real.

**Do you do it for real?**

We do it for real, because that's what we've been doing on stage for so long. Most club bands when they play out try to sound exactly like the album. We have always gone out of our way no matter what we do to sound like us. Where we are forced to do cover songs in clubs, the songs are only excuses for

people to hear what we sound like.

**Give me a typical setlist.**

"Tush," "Yankee Rose," "Why Can't This Be Love," "You Really Got Me," "One Night Love Affair." Around here if you start playing originals at the clubs you clear them out.

**How soon after you sent Mike a tape did he call you?**

Very soon. I was working at a factory to make some money. While I was at the factory I called my mom and she said he called. It was September, 1987.

**How did you happen to record with Billy Sheehan and Atma Anur?**

It was Mike's idea. I couldn't believe it. I didn't know how they were going to do

**HOT TIPS FROM SILVER EAGLE**

# TITAN™ STRINGS

With the multitude of guitar and bass strings on the market, serious guitar players have to look to a leader to provide the very best product for their playing and performing needs. And now, Silver Eagle is proud to present TITAN™ Guitar and Bass Strings.

Silver Eagle's string design engineers have taken a quantum leap in revolutionizing string technology with their exclusive "Temper Tech™" process. This major metallurgical breakthrough gives



"If you're looking for TITANS™ and can't find them, give us a call. We'll refer you to the store nearest you that carries them."

**1-818-988-1334**

**TITAN™ Guitar and Bass Strings** the colossal power, brilliance, and sustain you're looking for, and they last and last and last!

So, the next time you visit your favorite music store, ask for...No, Demand TITAN™ Guitar and Bass Strings. And prepare yourself for the ultimate string experience.

Available at finer music stores nationwide. **TITAN™ Strings**



The best straps. Now, the best strings.

© SILVER EAGLE DESIGNS, INC. 6747 VALJEAN AVE., VAN NUYS, CA 91406-5870





Continued from Page 78

it. They walked right in and did it. The three of us played together and rehearsed for three days, and did the album in a week. The whole thing took 10 days. They were both cool to work with. What equipment did you use for the two recordings?

For the first album I used my guitar and Jason Becker's amp. I had used his amp to rehearse with. I thought it sounded great. I recorded the album with my hand-built guitars. Now I'm working with Fender, but up until that point I didn't own a guitar off a rack. I have two sort of identical guitars, with Chandler bodies and Chandler necks. I was using J.B. Player necks once in a while. The pickups have always been different: a DiMarzio PAF, a Seymour Duncan Invader. I pre-amped the Marshall with a ten watt head instead of an overdrive. The reason people like to alter their Marshalls is because unless they are maxed out they don't feel tons of gain. They feel like you really have to work them. People get spoiled by having so much gain. Marshalls aren't like that; they're built for tone. They sound great. If you take an overdrive box into a Marshall amp it seems to thin out completely. It takes all the Marshall out of it. If I use a ten-watt head, it's like adding gain but it's not really taking away the tone. It keeps all that chunky bottom there. You also have further Eq available. It's like having a really good overdrive box. It's more logical to me because you have so many different places where you can boost gain or a certain frequency. Sometimes, in addition, I would use an overdrive box with the gain set all the way back. I have so many different overdrive boxes that it doesn't matter the brand. With the new Fender amps I now use, the tone of the guitar is so pleasing to me it makes it easy to get into the tune. My setup is the easiest thing in the world: it's the new Fender Strat and the Dual Showman. I go through an Ibanez Super Tube, which is often bypassed. There is no rack, nothing. Not to sound like I'm trying to sell the thing, but in my opinion, this second album has the best guitar sound I've ever heard in my life. I could not be more pleased with the sound. I didn't dig the sound too much on the first album. I'm ecstatic about this.

Did you do anything to prepare to record?

Before I went out for the first record there I was so busy that I didn't play for five days. I wasn't playing that great when I first got out there. I was sick as soon as I arrived. The first thing Mike wanted to do was go into the warehouse where the drums are set up and jam. It was 45 degrees. I wanted to go to a motel room and go to sleep. He won. ☛

## Five Star Music

### HEAVY METAL, CLASSIC ROCK AND BLUES RHYTHM JAM TAPES

**Do you want to improve your rhythm and improvising skills?** Without a rhythm section you cannot develop these skills. Five Star books and practice tapes will enable you to develop your soloing and rhythm playing further and faster than you ever have before! Because of the **high quality recording**, the jam tapes make practicing **fun and encourage** long term play.

Each tape and booklet set is designed to teach you how to play rhythms as well as provide you with a rhythm section (**guitar, bass, drums**) to solo with. All Rhythms contain a wide variety of "feels" in different keys. Each rhythm track is approximately 3-4 minutes long and provides all the benefits of playing with a **band** in your home. **A must for the serious guitarist.**

Five Star products are created by **professional instructors and studio musicians** with **extensive experience** in their field who are dedicated to providing **high quality and honest products**. We stand behind our product. **Our products are top quality!** **Guarantee** After 30 days if you are not completely satisfied with the quality of these products, then return the materials in new condition for a full refund.

#### Heavy Metal Rhythms

Contains 18 different rhythms that reflect the styles of Randy Rhoads, Michael and Rudolf Schenker, plus many more.

#### HEAVY METAL RHYTHMS

☐ for Guitar ☐ for Bass  
Book & tape ..... \$25.00

#### Classic Rock Rhythms

Contains 18 different rhythms that reflect the styles of Clapton, Page, Hendrix, plus many more.

#### CLASSIC ROCK RHYTHMS

☐ for Guitar ☐ for Bass  
Book & tape ..... \$25.00

#### Blues Rhythms

Contains 14 different rhythms that reflect the styles of Eric Clapton, Duane Allman, John Mayall, plus many more. Also includes one solo example from the 14 Blues Solos book.

#### BLUES RHYTHMS

☐ for Guitar ☐ for Bass  
Book & tape ..... \$19.95

#### Blues Solos for Guitar

Contains 14 blues solos, each 12 bars long, designed to accompany the Blues rhythm practice tape. Solos range in difficulty from beginning to intermediate levels.

#### BLUES SOLOS

☐ for Guitar  
Book & tape ..... \$15.50

#### Rudiments, Licks and Solos for Guitar

Volume 1 & 2 (combined) - UPDATED! Beginning to intermediate level. Contains:

1) 41 exercises dealing with left hand techniques to build dexterity and speed includes Hammer-ons, pull offs, bends, plus many more.

2) 5 positions of the minor pentatonic scale and 100 tasteful sounding licks in the styles of Page, Hendrix, Schenker and more.

3) 3 sample solos a total of 117 measures of transcription one (heavy metal, classic rock, and blues solo). To apply the licks and solos 3 rhythm tracks are also included. All exercises and licks are recorded at slow and fast speed. This set is designed to accompany the metal, rock, and blues rhythm tapes.

#### RUDIMENTS, LICKS AND SOLOS

☐ for Guitar (Vol. 1 & 2)

2 Books & tape ..... \$25.00

Since all tapes are in stereo, bass players may turn off the bass channel (right channel) and practice with guitar and drums only. You can use the bass lines that are already written or improvise by making up your own bass lines or solos.

Buy three products and choose a fourth product **free**. All books are neatly written in standard notation and tablature. Cassettes are on high-quality TDK SA tapes.

#### NOTE: Shipped UPS or First Class

In U.S. and Canada Add \$2.00 postage for 1st product. Add \$1.00 for each additional product.

CA residents please add 7% tax.

Foreign orders add \$4.00 for 1st product. Add \$2.00 for each additional product. Please send U.S. funds only.

To order send check or money order:  
FIVE STAR MUSIC, P.O. BOX 2028, SUNNYVALE, CA 94087



# IF YOU THINK YOU'VE SEEN IT ALL...



## ...LOOK AGAIN

1989 continues our commitment to provide you with the very best in state-of-the-art Pro Sound equipment, handcrafted Guitars and Basses, and full range Instrument Amplification.

For those of you who know us, you're already aware of our standards of quality and value. If you're not familiar with us, this is a good chance for you to find out what sets us apart—and what we can do for you.

That's why our new 1989 catalog is yours—free.

So before you decide on a sound system, guitar or bass, or instrument amplification, see where the new standard of American excellence is being set—CARVIN.

FACTORY DIRECT SALES:  
1155 Industrial Ave., Dept. GM96  
Escondido, CA 92025

HOLLYWOOD STORE:  
7414 Sunset Blvd.  
Hollywood, CA 90046

### CARVIN

1155 Industrial Ave., Escondido, CA 92025

☐ Free Catalog

☐ Send \$2 for 1st Class Mail

Name

Address

City  State  Zip

GM96



Continued from Page 72

I tried it in front of my own audience in a little club and had the same sort of reaction. I figured, well, here is something else I can do. I've only been doing it for four years. I try to do only one Hendrix tune or Hendrix-associated tune all night, to avoid that classification. I did the whole thing one night and came off stage and this guy who was all drugged up, said, "You are terrible, awful. I have never been so disgusted with an act. I'll tell you one thing; you are going to go a long long way, because anybody that's got the balls that you've got to be so bad and get up on a stage and play, is going to go somewhere in this business." I thought that was great. When

everybody around you is telling you that you are going to revolutionize the guitar, to have somebody say that was great. I wasn't crushed. It's nice when somebody makes it obvious they don't like you, rather than behind your back.

**I notice you play a Squire Strat.**  
I outfitted it with pickups made by Rod Evans, who works out of Victoria, British Columbia. They're basically the same as Strat pickups except that he's got some coating on them that prevents all the microphonic feedback and eliminates ground hum. I think Stevie uses a couple of guitars with his pickups. They are very big-sounding compared to your average Strat pickup, but they don't take away from the Strat sound. I like to get

all the harmonics out of it that I can without anything being in the way.

**Will any Squire Strat do or do you have "The" guitar?**

Any guitar is okay, as long as I can put pickups in that I like and outfit it with the right tremolo bar. I don't change the system, but I use a bigger bar.

**What about your doubleneck?**

It's made by Grover Jackson in Los Angeles. It's a six-string and 12-string guitar. I bought it stock. I use it for some specific songs, for the 12-string sound. We like to break up the show so it's not one idiot sitting there with the same guitar all night. For an amp I use the JCM 800 lead series Marshall with a 4x12.

**You keep your guitar in standard tuning?**  
Yeah, it's always in standard tuning.

**Play a typical blues scale and show me the fingering.**

This can vary. Let's start with what would be equivalent to an A bar chord. I'm using all five fingers. Most of the lead is played with the thumb, index and middle fingers. I never realized until recently that if I'm doing a major bend with the index finger, I'm supporting it with the thumb back here. It's push and pull together.

**The thumb is doing everything on the 5th and 6th fret.**

I was never a finger player with that hand. The pinky is the least thought of finger, but even if I'm up in an E chord, it rests on a root that's never heard.

**It's the flip side of Stevie Ray and Hendrix, who use the thumb over the top.**

A lot of what I've learned has come from listening to people and then trying to put it into my own style. Stevie does a lot of these exercises. I figured it can be done in E and that's the easiest, so sometimes I try it in other keys to see if it works. Fingers one and two are better for the vibrato.

**It looked like you would plant your index finger on a higher string and bend with the pinky behind.**

I don't think so. My doubleneck is two octaves. I'm able to bend a minor third safely without breaking the string. On the doubleneck, I can go up to a G, which is kind of neat.

**Do you perceive the difference in sound when you're coming from above with that extra weight?**

No. I never thought about what I was doing; I just sort of did it. Only now, when people start to ask about it and I don't have any answer, am I starting to think more about what I'm doing.

**Do you ever think people might think it was a gimmick?**

Some people have ignorantly said, "That's a neat gimmick you got there, teaching yourself to play it on your lap." I say, "I didn't try it as a gimmick. I can't play like everybody else."

## KAMAN

## performers



### The Moody Blues Justin Hayward & John Lodge

You become a Rock 'N' Roll legend by making the right decisions about your equipment. The Moody Blues choice in guitar strings...Kaman Musical Strings.

Choose Kaman strings and you'll play with the best.

Kaman Musical String Corp. P.O. Box 837, Bloomfield, CT 06002



**KAMAN**



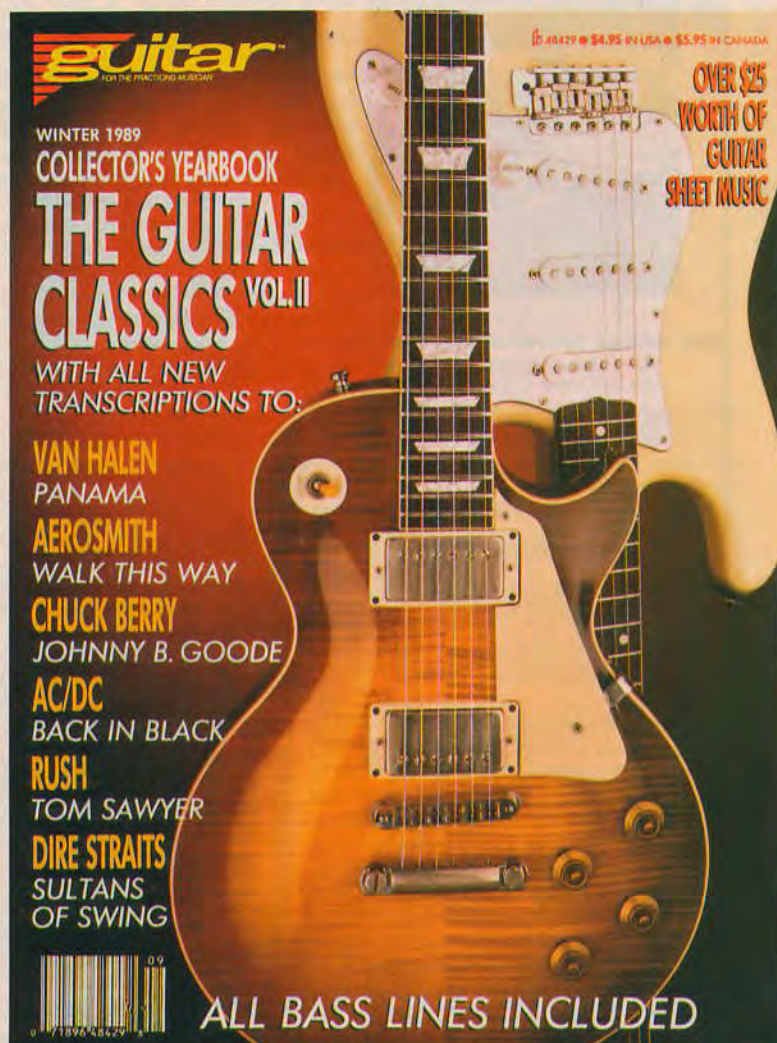
# NOW AVAILABLE!!!

**EXCLUSIVE NEW  
TRANSCRIPTIONS  
WITH BASS LINES TO  
THESE SOLD-OUT  
CLASSICS**

**PANAMA  
BACK IN BLACK  
SULTANS OF SWING  
JOHNNY B. GOODE  
WALK THIS WAY  
TOM SAWYER**

With THE GUITAR CLASSICS and THE ACOUSTIC CLASSICS having taken their place as true collector's items of music and magazine history, we now proudly announce **THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II**. This limited edition features six more rock classics, culled from our library of out-of-print issues, along with the original interviews.

**THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II** gives you another chance to own the music to "Panama," by Van Halen, "Back in Black," by AC/DC, "Sultans of Swing," by Dire Straits, "Johnny B. Goode," by Chuck Berry, "Walk This Way," by Aerosmith and "Tom Sawyer," by Rush—in GUITAR's state-of-the-art transcriptions, complete with bass lines. That's a value of more than \$25, yours for only \$4.95.



## GOOD MUSIC NEVER GOES OUT OF STYLE

But sometimes it goes out of print. Reserve your copy of **THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II** now, before it too becomes a sold-out memory. Order your copy of **THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II** by sending in the coupon below along with \$4.95 (U.S.) or \$5.95 (Canada), plus \$1.00 for postage and handling per copy to **THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II**, Box 1490, Port Chester, NY 10573-1490. Send U.S. funds only.

YES!! Send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II. I am enclosing \$4.95 (U.S.) or \$5.95 (CANADA) plus \$1.00 for postage and handling for each copy ordered.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 6 weeks for delivery after receipt of check or money order. Make checks or money orders payable to THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II — do not send cash. Remember to include \$1.00 postage and handling for EACH copy ordered. U.S. funds only!

JC2

YES!! Send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II. I am enclosing \$4.95 (U.S.) or \$5.95 (CANADA) plus \$1.00 for postage and handling for each copy ordered.

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

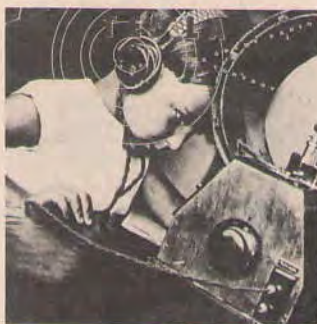
CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

Please allow 6 weeks for delivery after receipt of check or money order. Make checks or money orders payable to THE GUITAR CLASSICS VOL. II — do not send cash. Remember to include \$1.00 postage and handling for EACH copy ordered. U.S. funds only!

JC2



## THE VINYL SCORE

**THE GREAT RADIO CONTROVERSY**

Tesla ■ Geffen

PERFORMANCE: Ambitious; HOT SPOTS: "Did It for the Money" and "Heaven's Trail (No Way Out);" BOTTOM LINE: They try harder and get it done.

This little band from Sacramento surprised people with their spunky, rocking debut, *Mechanical Resonance*, so the pressure was on the second time around. *The Great Radio Controversy* oughta make even a bigger impression. It's a long, authoritative album of hard rock that demonstrates a mature, well conceived approach and continues to display a heady mix of influences in its ambitious songs. Tesla gets some Guns N' Roses bark into its mix but sticks with a less raucous attitude in its songs. Vocalist Jeff Keith has a semi-tough soul scratch that carries both the party and the pain he sings about, while guitarists Frank Hannon and Tommy Skeoch add onto the drama and release the band so intently builds. Combinations of rough riffs, cool choruses and dense guitar underpinnings call to mind folks like AC/DC, John Mellancamp and Aerosmith, which should interest most anybody. Guitarist Hannon, who handles the bulk of the solo chores, works and succeeds at making the songs climb out of their often ordinary grooves. It may take time to find something to like in Tesla's songs, but in the end you'll be there with them, working, rocking and liking it.

**A SHOW OF HANDS**

Rush ■ Mercury

PERFORMANCE: Beaming and majestic; HOT SPOTS: "Marathon," "Time Stands Still" and "Force Ten;" BOTTOM LINE: An impressive live affair.

*A Show of Hands* is cerebral power trio

Rush's third double live album in its 15 year career, but it doesn't simply rehash old songs or repeat songs heard live before. These sophisticated Canadians have gathered fourteen of their intricate hard rock lectures into a set that captures both the excitement and expansiveness of their live performances and the flawless execution and sweeping sound they create in the studio. While the album is something of a holding pattern for the band, *Rushaholics* will be duly intoxicated with majestic, futuristic renditions of the gliding "Subdivisions," a hard rocking "Turn the Page" and an exquisite rendering of the band's memorable "Time Stands Still." Guitarists will be pleased to hear Alex Lifeson shake loose a little and sound like the hard rock guitarist he once was. Two early solos on "Marathon" and "Turn the Page" are tense and spirited, while the entire fourth side finds Lifeson and his bandmates taking off. At times this Rush dose feels like a cross between Pink Floyd and Frank Zappa, and a similarity can be heard between Lifeson's and David Gilmour's playing. But *A Show of Hands* really serves as another sonic statement that nobody rocks like Rush.

**THE CHESS BOX**

Willie Dixon ■ Chess/MCA

PERFORMANCE: Awe-inspiring; HOT SPOTS: Take your pick; BOTTOM LINE: A gritty aural document of great blues songwriting.

You may not know Willie Dixon's singing or bass playing, or even what famous blues bands he's been in. But if you are any kind of rock fan you know his songs, classic blues tunes covered by bands from Cream and Led Zeppelin to Megadeth and Oingo Boingo. Chess/MCA has done a bang-up job with this *Willie Dixon Box*, bringing together thirty-four of the Mississippi-born bassist's greatest compositions, like "Spoonful," "Wang Dang Doodle," "You Shook Me," "I Can't Quit You Baby" and "Seventh Son." Most of Dixon's gritty blues songs were written with specific artists from the 50's and 60's Chess Records roster in mind. What makes the *Box* so great is that those powerful, original versions are brought together for the first time as a testament to a true blues genius. Great songs in the hands of great artists like Muddy Waters, Howlin' Wolf, Bo Diddley, Little Walter and Koko Taylor can't be topped, and the accompanying booklet excellently puts the music in historical context. Don't deny yourself a chance to hear the hot, urban

sprawl of vocals, harmonica, guitar and soul that come together in the songs of Willie Dixon. It'll make you realize how much you already know the man.

**HARD CORE**

Paul Dean ■ Columbia

PERFORMANCE: Hard; HOT SPOTS: "Doctor," "Action" and "Politics;" BOTTOM LINE: Hit and miss solo shot from an old Loverboy. Apparently Paul Dean had enough of his old band Loverboy's mindless hard pop slaving—on his solo debut, *Hard Core*, the guitarist has turned up his amps and let down his locks to rock. Loverboy was never a vehicle for spectacular technical musicianship, and Dean doesn't attempt to compete on the basis of his guitar chops. What he's got is his proven ability to write a catchy melody and get you involved whether he's "Under the Gun," in need of a "Doctor" or just looking for "Action." As a vocalist, Dean relies heavily on studio echo and reverb. As a guitarist, he's got a thing for high-volume power chording and short, energetic solos, lead lines that made Loverboy songs click, but have a harder time carrying the weight of a solo album. The bawdy chugger "Doctor," has a taunting girl chorus and an appropriately jittery guitar solo, while the hard funk of "Politics" and the ominous throb of "Action" are fun, original statements. Unfortunately, some cuts, like "Dirty Fingers," are overbearing messes. But though uneven, *Hard Core* works as a hard rocking chance to hear the real Paul Dean.

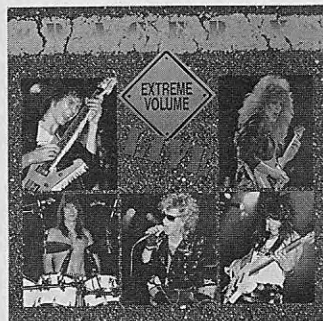
**TAKE A BITE**

Girlschool ■ Enigma

PERFORMANCE: Unrelenting and upbeat; HOT SPOTS: "Girls on Top," "Action" and "Fox on the Run;" BOTTOM LINE: Girl-school's back in session!



Just when you thought hard rock was taking itself too seriously, Girlschool returns with *Take a Bite*, pure, stomping, all-kicks pop and roll that'll have you shouting along with its catch phrase choruses. This band of Brits always seems on the verge of stardom, yet hits in America haven't come. Still, the band gets tighter and more confident with every album. Check out the unrelenting first side, a string of five tightly wrapped hook-riff tunes with fierce rhythmic snap. One could find fault with a click-track predictability that comes close to ZZ Top copycatting, but the infectious choruses and Cris Bonacic's snarling power solos win you over every time. Bonacic is a guitar fighter, chomping at the bit behind the strutting rhythms, before leaping without hesitation into her busy, brazen solos. The band's cover of Sweet's "Fox on the Run" is an astute bit of homage-paying—the band brings to mind all sorts of lost 70's acts, from the Bay City Rollers to the Raspberries and Slade. The best is "Girls on Top," a wicked bit of rock and word-play that Bonacic tops with a jabbing, warped solo. It's a song that should finally get Girlschool on top themselves.



**EXTREME VOLUME**  
Racer X ■ Shrapnel

**PERFORMANCE:** Frenzied; **HOT SPOTS:** "Into the Night" and "Motor Man;" **BOTTOM LINE:** An exploding end to a musical fireball? You have to wonder what's going to happen to Racer X now that vocalist Jeff Martin and speed-boy guitarist Paul Gilbert have departed for bowls of guitar cereal and real stardom. Whatever happens, Racer X will be a different band from the one that stormed the L.A. club scene with a frenzied twin guitar sound and conquering attitude. *Extreme Volume* captures the band in its semi-final glory days, spurred on by a screaming Cali crowd and cranking the rock with a kamikaze spirit. Most of the band's songs are penned by Martin and Gilbert, which gets you wondering again, and while some are merely noisy party fodder, some, like "Motor Man" and "Into the Night," combine savvy melodic turns with rock rowdiness and give the tan world something to really cheer about. Solo spots for all three Racer X stringmen are astute statements of each player's style—Gilbert is a speed-wanking showman, guitarist Bruce Bouillet jumps from glitz to bluesy guts and glory, and bassist John Alderete takes a rhythm and rocks it to a quick, painless death. The album, in its noisy, maxi-decibel excess, manages to tantalize and terrorize, making you wonder what comes next.

## TIRED OF WIMPY GUITAR LESSONS? THEN GET ON THE ROCK EXPRESS®!

Now, ROCK EXPRESS has two different instructional series to choose from.

With the **HitMasters Series**® you'll learn today's hottest rock hits in their entirety, exactly as they were played by the artists. Chord for chord and solo for solo. With the **TechMasters**® series, you'll learn the tools and techniques you need to become the guitarist, bassist or drummer you've always dreamed of becoming. As always, if **ROCK EXPRESS** isn't everything we've promised, return the tapes for a full refund. *Become the player you've always wanted to be. Order today!*

### CUSTOMER COMMENTS

"Your tapes are a heavy metal guitarists dream come true. No exotic scales I'll never use and so much more than empty solos that lead you nowhere." — Mike Colby, Los Angeles, CA

"Somebody finally got it right. Thanks to your tapes, my band and I are finally getting gigs and making money!" — Brad Olson, Cincinnati, OH

"I almost gave up on guitar, but you guys delivered what you promised. My friends can't believe what a hot guitarist I've become." — Dave Marino, New York, NY

"You guys are hot! I learned more practical, usable skills from your Hitmasters and Techmasters series than I did in a year of guitar lessons, and at a fraction of the cost!" — Richard Hernandez, Houston, TX

### TechMasters Series

**Tape A MEGA LICKS** — The ultimate licks tape. An insane assortment of today's hottest licks. Covering: heavy metal, blues, tapping and tricks. The styles of Van Halen, Vaughan, Vai, Lynch, Slash and many more.

**Tape B SONGWRITING MADE EASY** — This easy to follow method covers everything you'll need to write successful rock songs. Including a step by step approach to commercial structure and formula for both music and lyrics.

**Tape C INSIDE THE MUSIC BUSINESS** — This is a must for any songwriter or band looking to get signed. This "how to" approach covers: music publishers, record labels, licensing, contracts and much more.

**Tape D MAXIMUM BAND POTENTIAL** — On this tape, top professional Patrick Sean shows you how to put together and maintain a successful working rock band. Learn to trouble shoot and avoid all the potential problems that every band encounters.

**Tape E THE COMPLETE DRUMMER** — On this tape, you'll quickly move from the basic fundamentals to a new level of expressive ability and confidence. You'll learn to play some of rock's hottest drum grooves, fills, rhythms and techniques from some of rock's most popular songs. Plus practice jam tracks.

**Tape F THE COMPLETE BASS PLAYER** — This tape will dramatically expand your versatility and creative ability over a variety of styles. You'll learn: scales, modes and arpeggios, grooving with the drummer, soloing, slapping, interpretive techniques, exercises, plus practice jam tracks.

**Tape G THE TOOLS TO TOTAL**

**IMPROVISATION** — This tape will give you full command of a complete arsenal of today's popular techniques. You'll learn triads, arpeggios, penatonic, major and minor scales. Legato and staccato playing plus much more. All against major, minor and dominant practice jam tracks.

**Tape H THE COMPLETE BEGINNER'S**

**ROCK GUITAR SYSTEM** — This tape will teach you everything you'll need to play burning rock guitar. You'll learn basic rock chords and progressions, including power chords. Rock soloing and scales including licks, tricks and techniques. Plus practice jam tracks.

**Tape I POWER ROCK** — This tape starts where our beginning rock guitar tape ends. You'll learn: advanced chords including inversions and slash chords. Advanced soloing including major, minor and blues scales. Two-hand techniques, speed picking and much more. Plus practice jam tracks.

**Tape J GUNS N' ROSES/AEROSMITH STYLE** — An in depth look into the style of Guns N' Roses and Aerosmith. You'll learn their hottest licks, tricks, fills and techniques. Learn how their style works for them and how it can work in your own playing.

**Tape K VAN HALEN STYLE** — An in depth look into the style of Van Halen. You'll learn his hottest licks, tricks, fills and techniques. Learn how his style works for him and how it can work in your own playing.

### HitMasters Series

**Tape 3** Dancing Days; Black Dog; Ocean; Stairway to Heaven.

**Tape 4** Crazy Train; Mr. Crowley; Over the Mountain; Suicide Solution.

**Tape 5** For Whom the Bell Tolls; Master of Puppets; Peace Sells; Anarchy in the U.K. (Metallica/Megadeth).

**Tape 6** The trooper; Run to the Hills; Living After Midnight; You Got Another Thing Coming (Iron Maiden/Judas Priest).

**Tape 7** Shake Me; Nobody's Fool; You Give Love a Bad Name; Runaway (Cinderella/Bon Jovi).

**Tape 8** Still of the Night; Here I Go Again; Alone Again; Breaking the Chains (White Snake/Dokken).

**Tape 9** Let It Go; Pour Some Sugar On Me; Wait; All You Need is Rock N' Roll (Def Leppard/White Lion).

**Tape 10** Tobacco Road; Yankee Rose; Satch Boogie; Always With Me Always With You (Vai/Satriani).

**Tape 11** Back In Black; You Shook Me; Rock You Like a Hurricane; No One Like You (AC/DC/Scorpions).

**Tape 12** Daydream; Morning Star; The Taker; Tears of Sahara (Moore/Macalpine).

**Tape 13** Talk Dirty To Me; Nothin' But a Good Time; Welcome to the Jungle; Sweet Child O' Mine (Poison/Guns N' Roses).

**Tape 14** Looks That Kill; Smoking In the Boys Room; Round & Round; Lay It Down (Motley Crue/Ratt).

**Tape 15** Sultans of Swing; Money for Nothing; Crossroads; Layla (Dire Straits/Eric Clapton).

**Tape 16** Love Struck Baby; Pride and Joy; La Grange; Sharp Dressed Man (Stevie Ray Vaughan/ZZ Top).

**Tape 17** Shapes of Things; Out in the Fields; Assault Attack; Desert Song (Gary Moore/Michael Schenker).

**Tape 18** Blue Wind; Cause We've Ended as Lovers; Red House; All Along the Watchtower (Beck/Hendrix).

- Each **ROCK EXPRESS** cassette just \$9.95!
- Buy 3 and pick a 4th tape **FREE!**
- Send check, money order or cash, U.S. currency only, to **Rock Express**
- Add \$1.00 per tape for shipping & handling
- Foreign orders add \$2.00 per tape
- Perfect for all levels - no music reading!



8033 Sunset Blvd., Suite 622, Hollywood, CA 90046



## THE VINYL SCORE

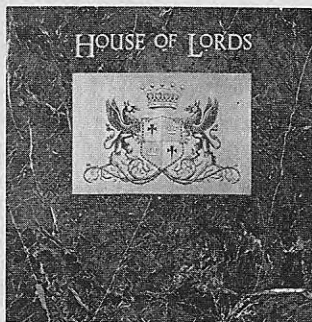


**KEEPER OF THE KEYS, PART II**  
Helloween ■ Noise International/RCA

**PERFORMANCE:** sweeping and weighty; **HOT SPOTS:** "Dr. Stein," "Save Us" and "Eagle Fly Free;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Ghoulis metalheads worth watching out for.

Yeow! Where did these German bangers come from? *Keeper of the Seven Keys, Part II* is a thrashing, crashing, Euro-mashing whoop of heavy metal that blisters and peels while it's pouring through your speakers. Helloween combines all the right elements in its total-package sound—operatic singing, headbanging rhythms that'll stress your neck vertebrae, melodic sophistication, a precocious sense of humor that mocks as it mimes, and two lead guitarists with contrasting styles and a lock-on twin attack. There isn't a false step on *Keys*, nor hardly a wasted lick from guitarists Kai Hansen and Michael Weikath. Hansen's impish playing is full of swoops and

bends and noise balloons. Weikath is the speed man, taking blurring solos that inject energy and life without becoming hysterical. Weikath unloads several chunky lead turns on the epic title tune and heats up the already overpowering "Save Us," a tune that is the scorching top to this musical pyre. With Michael Kiske's big-lung bellowing and the unstoppable swarm of the bass and drums of Markus Grosskopf and Ingo Schwichtenberg, this huge Germanic musical threat must surely be worthy of Metal Godlettes in Waiting consideration.

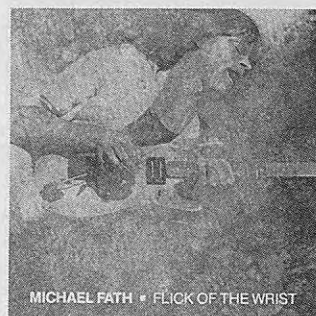


**HOUSE OF LORDS**  
House of Lords ■ Simmons/RCA

**PERFORMANCE:** Grand; **HOT SPOTS:** "Edge of Your Life" and "Pleasure Palace;" **BOTTOM LINE:** Totally professional and not half bad.

Kiss bassist Gene Simmons called on a new

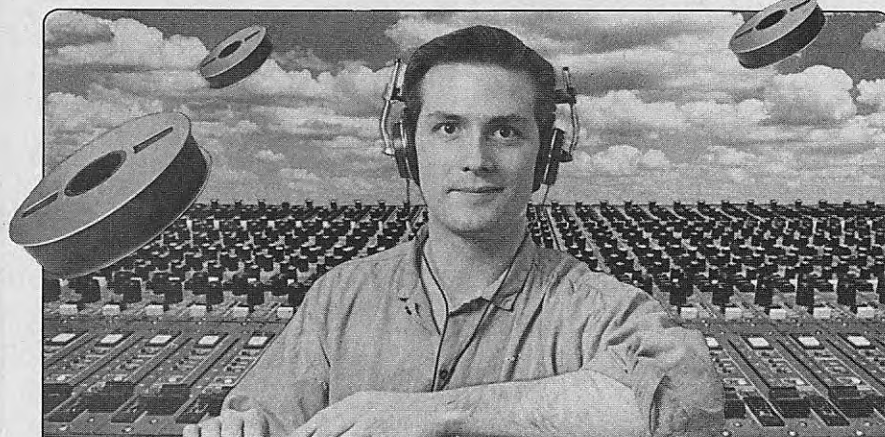
band of seasoned hard-rock veterans to debut his record label, and one doubts he could have played it safer or more respectable. House Of Lords bring together three ex-Giuffrias and two journeymen for a solid assortment of grand production rock that thoroughly displays the musicians' technical proficiency, without getting too wild about anything. The band connects best on its big production numbers, where Gregg Giuffria's keyboards lay out waves of grandeur for vocalist James Christian's hearty belting and Lanny Cordola's spicy guitar fills. The House is on its shakiest foundations when it tries to become a party band on "Slip of the Tongue" and "Lookin' for Strange," making due with pre-fab Van Halen-styled forms. Meanwhile, Cordola gets his kicks tossing off witty breaks that mock Christian and goose the band out of momentary doldrums. Several of his solos are stunning strings of classy runs, especially his leads on the stylish "Edge of Your Life," where harmonic stabs climax in a wow of jazzy blues scooting. *The House of Lords* is nothing if not thoroughly professional, and its striding arena melodies and grand sound make one sturdy rock structure.



**FLICK OF THE WRIST**  
Michael Fath ■ Platinum

**PERFORMANCE:** Wildly animated; **HOT SPOTS:** "Concerto in D Major—Allegro," "Prelude and Fantasie" and "Beckoning You;" **BOTTOM LINE:** An East Coast secret unleashed.

Guitarist Michael Fath is Washington D.C.'s secret no more, now that his cassette/CD *Flick of the Wrist* can be heard. A pure instrumentalist in the mold of Shrapnel's stable or Joe Satriani, Fath throws everything he can think of into his playing, from metal to jazz to classical. A player of total technique, Fath's one fault lies in his tendency to always play at playing—sometimes he just tries to load on too much stuff. The rockier metal blasts that open the album are chances for Fath to show off his shrill tone and fluid attack, but his personality best comes through on later cuts like "Dance of the Gypsies," "Flight of the Hunter" and "Requiem," where he pauses for the melodic cause and extends his themes rather than just his litany of sounds. Also impressive is an acoustic rendering of Vivaldi's "Concerto in D Major—Allegro," artfully stated and coming between a couple of thundering rides. The contrast is sharply effective. While not as melodious or stylish as Satriani, Fath is a confident, sometimes cocky guitarist, who deserves to be heard alongside the Greg Howes and Tony MacAlpines of the rock world.



## LEARN THE ART OF RECORDING

THE RECORDING WORKSHOP IS THE WORLD'S LEADING SCHOOL FOR "HANDS-ON" TRAINING IN MUSIC RECORDING TECHNOLOGY. IN OUR INTENSIVE, 5-WEEK PROGRAM, YOU'LL LEARN THE CREATIVE OPERATION OF PROFESSIONAL RECORDING EQUIPMENT. WE'LL TEACH YOU THE JOB SKILLS NEEDED TO SUCCESSFULLY START YOUR CAREER AS A RECORDING ENGINEER, PRODUCER OR STUDIO MUSICIAN.

- ▶ NO PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE NECESSARY
- ▶ 6-STUDIO RECORDING COMPLEX FILLED WITH THE LATEST EQUIPMENT: DAT, MIDI, ETC. . .
- ▶ LOW-COST, ON CAMPUS HOUSING
- ▶ INTENSIVE, 5-WEEK PROGRAM GIVES YOU MORE QUALITY, IN-STUDIO EXPERIENCE THAN MOST LONG-TERM SCHOOLS
- ▶ JOB/INTERNSHIP PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE
- ▶ FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE

FOR FREE BROCHURE, PLEASE CALL OR WRITE TODAY

**THE RECORDING WORKSHOP**  
**1-800-848-9900** **1-614-663-2510**  
455-E MASSIEVILLE ROAD, CHILLICOTHE, OHIO 45601  
OHIO STATE BOARD OF SCHOOL AND COLLEGE REGISTRATION #80-07-0696T





## JUST BECAUSE IT'S LOUD DOESN'T MEAN YOU'LL WANT TO LISTEN TO IT.

Lots of amplifiers can bombard you with volume. Trouble is, they usually make your guitar sound more like an instrument of war than a musical instrument.

At Marshall, we see a guitar amp as being more than a loud box. In fact, each amp we make is built to be as musical as the guitar itself, capable of adding character and depth to your playing. If you've ever plugged into one, you know what we mean.

Creating this kind of amp isn't easy. It requires a quality of materials and workmanship other manufacturers would probably find

excessive. At Marshall, they're essential.

Our cabinets, for example, are built with solid ply of the finest grade (not chipboard, like many other cabinets). It's just one of the many construction features that gives Marshall it's distinctive "knock" and woody timbre.

The electronics are designed with massive, heavy-duty components that let you unleash terrifying power, yet with clarity and articulation.

The result is smooth, singing leads. Violin-like sustain. And power chords so detailed, you can hear every note — even at maximum volume.

Listen to a Marshall, and hear what an amplifier was meant to be. Because your guitar should sound expressive, not just explosive.



# Marshall



**AXOMOXOA**

Grateful Dead ■ Warner Brothers

If you are unable to figure out the reasons behind the Grateful Dead's continued popularity, as many are, maybe we should dip back into the patchouli-fragranced vault for a listen to *Axomoxoa*. Today the hordes still worship these San Francisco hippies, and travel cross-country relentlessly in tie-dyed shirts, doing the whirling snake dance and taping live shows religiously. *Axomoxoa* is a mess of hallucinogenic rock and folk music that doesn't offer many clues to the adoration, but does contain glimpses of the laid back, rolling rock and hypnotic Jerry Garcia guitar that eventually flowered into a branch of rock music unlike anything else.

*Axomoxoa* was the Dead's second album, a 1971 conglom of congenial, sloppy rock, folk-blues jiving and undisguised tripping. It contains two of the band's most endearing and timeless tunes, "St. Stephen," with its slowly building tussle of guitars, and "China Cat Sunflower," a loose romp marked by signature Jerry Garcia's dipping and dancing guitar, the kind of conscious, cutting, transifying guitar rambling that has become the warp-drive in the Dead's musical mindgame. Everything eventually became clearer to the band—Garcia's singing eventually staying on key, his guitar achieving truly orgasmic heights on various live sets to come, and the folksy, family feel of "Dupree's Diamond Blues" and "Mountains of the Moon," gelling in *American Beauty* and *Workingman's Dead*. Even the wobbly groove of "Cosmic Charlie" would rise up again in a Dead anthem like "Truckin'." Whether or not you can sit through this groovy potpourri or glean any clues to the deification of the band, *Axomoxoa* remains an ode to the freeform psychedelia and rock maze of a fast-fading era.

## WHO IS BLUES?

**P.O. Box 1490 Port Chester, N.Y. 10573**

(The Call Board is free. Please write message on postcard and include your return address.)

**GUITAR** For The Practicing Musician is proud to announce the formation of our own record label, dedicated to recording and distributing the music of instrumental rock guitarists who know that attitude, fury and flash also encompass feel, finesse and restraint. Our goal is to provide lovers of guitar music with a hairy case of goosebumps. If you think you've got the goods to do just that, send us a cassette of your music along with a bio. Enclose a SASE if you want your tape returned.

*GUITAR FPM Records*  
P.O. Box 1490  
Port Chester, NY 10573

I am a 22-year-old guitarist who has been playing guitar ever since I was 13, but have never played in a band. I'm very influenced by 60's music—Beatles, Grassroots, Searchers, Kinks, Hollies, Seeds, Jefferson Airplane, Nazz, Moby Grape, etc., and some 70's—Raspberries, Big Star, T. Rex, Zeppelin, Jam, Rundgren, etc., and some 80's—Bangles, R.E.M., Redd Kross, Replacements, Kate Bush, Hoodoo Gurus, etc. I'm interested in playing with other people who like various styles of music like me, and who want to write originals and play obscure covers. I like the idea of a band who will work together and get along well and also have fun.

*Suzanne Lambias*  
2521 Aster Place North  
Westbury, NY 11590

**WHO IS BLUES?**

26-year-old bassist seeks to join or form high energy rock band. I have been playing 12 years and have gigged extensively in Canada. Have Ep out with former band (hot vocalist also available). Have good gear, chops, look, pro attitude. Will relocate for right situation. Influences include Purple, Metallica, Priest, Megadeth, Ozzy, old Alice, Steve Harris, Billy Sheehan, Geezer Butler, etc. Call or drop a line to:

*Terry Smith*  
1026 Burrows Ave.  
Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada R2X 0R7  
(204)582-6890

I'm in a band that is just starting. We are in desperate need of information about equipment and setups for gigs, and use of sound machines, mixers, samplers, sequencers, etc. REASONABLE prices are no problem.

*Eric Richards*  
6933 Chestnut Ridge  
Lockport, NY 14094

Bass player from Canada wants to relocate to Illinois, Arizona or California area. Financially secure, no dependents. No criminal record, drug or alcohol problems. Have exten-

sive live and studio experience. Have played with Canadian recording acts and have done TV and radio shows. Have good image, vocals, attitude and presence. Excellent equipment. Into Top 40/rock/heavy rock, bands with originals. Playing style compared to John Entwistle. Serious inquiries ONLY. Demo tape with promo pack upon request.

*T. Kimmel*  
#402 - 258 West St.  
Brantford, Ontario, Canada N3R 6N1  
(519) 758-0557 anytime

**WHO IS BLUES?**

20-year-old Christian metal guitarist looking for a talented band. I've been playing eight years and have studied music theory, harmony and chordal structure with Norman Mears. I'm willing to travel for auditions and to relocate. I have a 60 minute demo of original material I've played live, and consider myself a good performer. I'd like to find a band with a really positive attitude, a lot of talent, and a really strong faith in God. We are not Stryper clones! For a demo, photos, write to:

*Beau Cano*  
1701 S. Garfield  
Amarillo, Texas 79106  
806-376-7320

For sale: Peavey Bandit 65 pampered practice amp that almost never leaves my room, \$200.00

*Greg Wold*  
12335 Beacon Hill Dr.  
Plymouth, MI 48170

I'm a 17-year-old girl from Seoul, Korea. I've been in the United States for one year and five months. I'd like to contribute this "Guitarist Best 20" list selected by Korean HM listeners.

1. Randy Rhoads; 2. Yngwie J. Malmsteen; 3. Jimmy Page; 4. Michael Schenker; 5. Gary Moore; 6. Jake E. Lee; 7. Vivian Campbell; 8. Ritchie Blackmore; 9. Eddie Van Halen; 10. John Sykes; 11. Jeff Beck; 12. Brian May; 13. Eric Clapton; 14. Glenn Tipton; 15. Roy Buchanan; 16. Mike Oldfield; 17. Tommy Bolin; 18. Kirk Hammett; 19. Dae-chul Shin (Korean); 20. Jimi Hendrix.

*Sun Lim*  
13180 E. Iliff Ave. #202  
Aurora, CO 80014

20-year-old bassist/guitarist looking to join a fairly established band that is confident, professional, and has solid originals. Record company interest a plus, good management a must. I enjoy playing all styles—acoustic, blues, rock, metal, or something new, as a hired hand or full member. Neil Young a big influence. Top equipment, experience. Will relocate for right situation.

*Scott Beckwith*  
PO Box 390  
Harwich, MA 02645

To Gene Snyder of Baltimore, MD: It is comforting to hear someone admit to having the

*Continued on Page 162*



# WEAR THE MAGAZINE YOU CAN PLAY

T-shirts from GUITAR for the Practicing Musician are available in your choice of BLACK and ROYAL BLUE. Our T-shirts are made in the U.S.A. and are 50% cotton and 50% polyester for easy care and long wear. They are available in S, M, L, and XL. To get yours, just fill in the coupon below.



Rick Gould



Larry DiMarzio

## MAIL TO:

Box 1490, Dept.T  
Port Chester, NY  
10573-1490



NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_ STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_

☐ Check or Money Order enclosed ☐ VISA ☐ MASTERCARD Exp date \_\_\_\_\_

ACCT # \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

| COLOR                                 | SIZE<br>(S,M,L,XL) | QTY. | PRICE            | TOTAL  |
|---------------------------------------|--------------------|------|------------------|--------|
| Royal Blue                            |                    |      | \$7.50           |        |
| Black                                 |                    |      | \$7.50           |        |
| Postage and Handling                  |                    |      |                  | \$2.50 |
| (N.Y. residents please add sales tax) |                    |      | <b>TOTAL DUE</b> |        |

Please allow 6 weeks for delivery in U.S., foreign orders up to 3 months. Foreign orders please add an additional \$2.50 per shirt. All orders payable in U.S. funds only. Note: Minimum credit card order is \$10.00. Credit card orders can also be made by calling 914-937-8601 between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m. (E.S.T.)

TJU9



# METALTRONIX

By utilizing the innovative "T.C.F." circuitry, the SP-1000 stereo power amp actually sounds like the power section of a tube amp even though the unit is completely solid state. Metaltronix has packed 100 watts per channel into a single rack space unit that weighs less than 15 lbs. The



SP-1000 retails for \$599.  
METALTRONIX/PERFECT CONNECTION INC.  
PO BOX 1856  
RESEDA, CA 91335

# ST. LOUIS MUSIC COMPANY

Crate has announced model B80XL, a new bass combo featuring a new look, 80 watts RMS, and a high-efficiency 15" speaker in a tuned reflex cabinet configuration. The new amp is part of the new "XL" lineup of lead, bass, and keyboard amplifiers being introduced this year. The front panel controls of the B80XL include OdB and +15dB input jacks, Gain, a special Pre-Shape control for broad contouring of the lows and highs, Low Boost, High Boost, a 24dB range seven band Graphic EQ, and Master Volume. Also standard are Crate's precision APM limiter with limit LED, 1/4" Line-In and Line-Out jacks, and balanced XLR Outjacks. All electronic circuitry is mounted on shock-proof fiberglass circuit-boards, and undergoes 100% computer and "live" testing during and after assembly. A 5/2 Year Transferable Warranty is also available at authorized Crate dealers.

ST. LOUIS MUSIC COMPANY  
1400 FERGUSON AVENUE  
ST. LOUIS, MO 63133

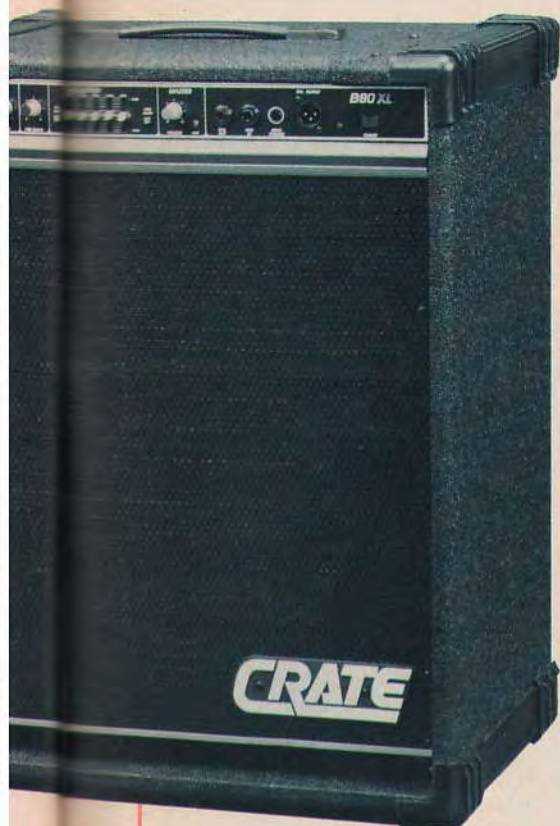


# NADY SYSTEMS, INC.

Nady's TO-2 Tube Overdrive pedal is built with the classic 12AX7 vacuum tube for the vintage sound of all the great tube amplifiers—Fender, Marshall, Boogie—that use the 12AX7 tube. Guitarists who insist on non-synthesized tube sound can find it in the TO-2, with the portability and accessibility of a pedal. The TO-2 offers choice and variety in shaping the tone of the distortion. The pedal has independent gain and level adjusts, and an equalizer with separate bass and treble controls. The TO-2 retails for \$89.95.

NADY SYSTEMS, INC.  
1145 65TH STREET  
OAKLAND, CA 94608





#### **SABINE MUSICAL MANUFACTURING CO., INC.**

The Sabine ST-1000 is a fully automatic, chromatic, seven-octave tuner. The most unique feature of this tuner is its "One Touch Recalibration" system. The Sabine Tuner adjusts automatically—to any musical note, regardless of how sharp or flat that note may be. When it is first turned on, the tuner is calibrated to standard pitch (A=440). One touch on the "CALIBRATE" button, however, will cause the tuner to shift its entire scale, so that whatever note it is tracking at the time the button is touched, will now indicate "IN TUNE." It uses a unique method to indicate tuning error. The SHARP and FLAT lights blink—faster when you are way out of tune, and slower as you approach perfect pitch. With a two year warranty the tuner costs \$59.95. SABINE MUSICAL MANUFACTURING CO., INC. 505 NORTHWEST 13TH STREET GAINESVILLE, FL 32601



#### **ADA SIGNAL PROCESSORS, INC.**

Weighing in at only 14.5 lbs., the B200S puts 100 watts into 8 ohms (250 watts into 4 ohms). Using bipolar transistors in a conservative design that requires no cooling fan, the unit preserves the fidelity of the MP-1 and sends all the harmonics, compression and distortion generated by the preamp to the speakers without affecting the phase of the signal or adding distortion.

ADA SIGNAL PROCESSORS, INC.  
7303-D EDGEWATER DRIVE  
OAKLAND, CA 94621

#### **C.N.G. ENTERPRISES**

Pik-Stik is the answer for keeping picks handy. It conveniently clips to your guitar strap. It holds five heavy, six medium, or seven thin picks. The Pik-Stik is made of aluminum and comes in two sizes: 1" and 3/4" wide picks.

C.N.G. ENTERPRISES  
PO BOX 968 DEPT. B  
BUFFALO, NY 14240-0968





Continued from Page 158

problem of getting nervous in front of strangers. I too have that problem and so do many others. It's just a natural reaction. Many others are afraid to talk or play an instrument in front of others. It's the most common phobia there is, and in many expert opinions, the easiest to solve. To me, the only way to solve it is to confront it head on—once you're used to it, it will go away. P.S. Never Give Up!

Frank Poe  
113 Main Avenue  
Highland Hts, KY 41076

I'm writing in regards to Gene Snyder of Baltimore. Gene bud, I think I can help. Your style problem will be hard to solve, but I think I have some advice. Play what you feel, man. That's your real style. And remember, whatever you end up playing, people will rake you over the coals. Here's a joke to sum it up. How many guitarists does it take to change a light bulb? Six. One to change the bulb and five to tell him they could have done it better! That says it all. With stage fright, I've found not looking directly at the audience helped break me in. When I started playing live, I looked down until I got comfy. When I didn't look at the audience, heck, they weren't there. Know what I mean? Well, hope I helped.

Chris Butterworth  
West Jordan, VT

This is for anyone looking into buying a new guitar, mainly to those who want a larger brand just for the name. I recently bought a famous name guitar. It's a nice looking guitar,

but I had trouble getting used to it. I also have a Dixon. I've had it for three years and I'm very comfortable with it. My band decided to compete in the school talent show. We were very concerned about image. We had the risers, the clothes—everything. I naturally wanted to use the new guitar because of the name and the sound it's supposed to have. Well, great—I played it in the show. There is a drum solo in one of the songs we did. I was having trouble with the guitar. It wouldn't stay in tune and the strings felt loose. I had my Dixon offstage for an emergency. During the drum solo I switched. I played the Dixon for the rest of that song and the next two numbers. It felt great. I could enjoy myself because I didn't have to concentrate on where I put my hand when I muted the strings or worry about if the harmonics would be clear. So in a nutshell, what I'm saying is you can look great, but sound like motor oil. You gotta play what sounds good and what you're comfortable with, whether it's a Harmony or a Steinberger. Keep jammin'.

Ed Monett  
Orient, OH

### WHO IS BLUES?

The Blues: A Young White Boy's View Of It: It's not easy to put feeling into words. All that can be said is that the blues is everything—it all begins and ends with the blues. It is an incredible feeling to play the blues, and I'm talking THE BLUES, not cliched blues licks learned out of a book. You can't learn the blues out of a book. They always say you have to experience it to understand it, and I

believe this to be true. I also believe you can be white and play the blues: Eric Clapton, Billy Gibbons, Johnny Winter and Stevie Ray Vaughan all lay to rest that old stereotype. In this age of "faster guitar is better guitar," many young players miss the mark. All they see is speed and flash, but if they listened hard enough they would hear the blues in players like Yngwie Malmsteen, Eddie Van Halen, Gary Moore and George Lynch. It shows in the sincerity of the tone and the phrasing—this is the deciding factor. Listen to a Robert Johnson album sometime. If it puts a chill through ya, you'll know you're on the right track.

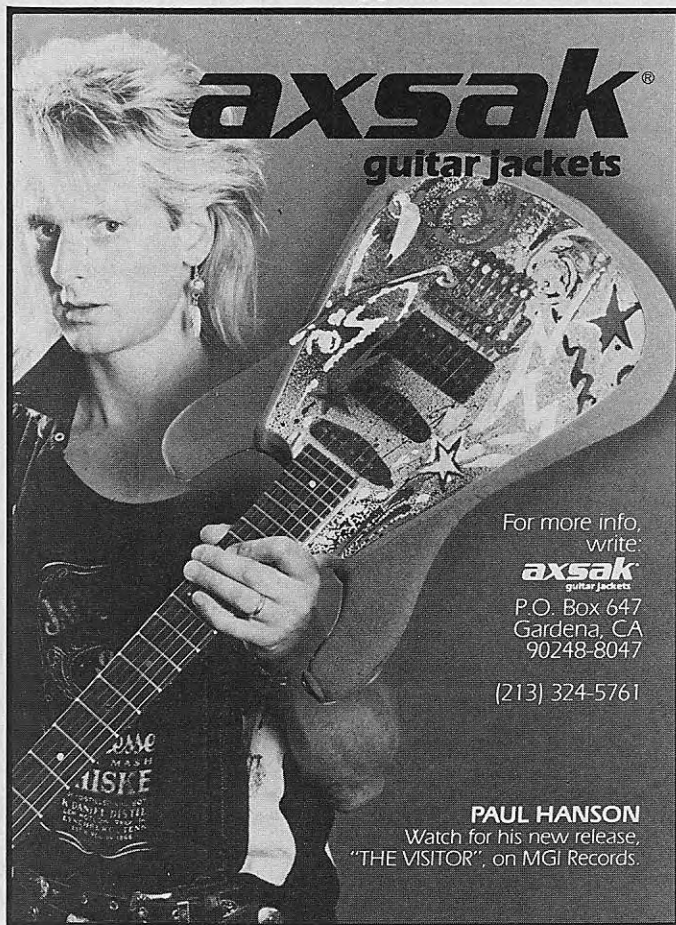
Evan Peta  
309 West 12th Ave  
Mitchell, SD 57301  
(605)996-7951

I would like to learn where I can get some tapes for my Univox echo chamber, model EC-80A. Any help would be greatly appreciated.

Loren McLaughlin  
746 Hodunk Road  
Coldwater, MI 49036

WANTED: Lefthanded guitarist seeking to purchase or have built a quality lefthanded cutaway acoustic guitar for metal-type application. If you can help me in any way, please contact me with details.

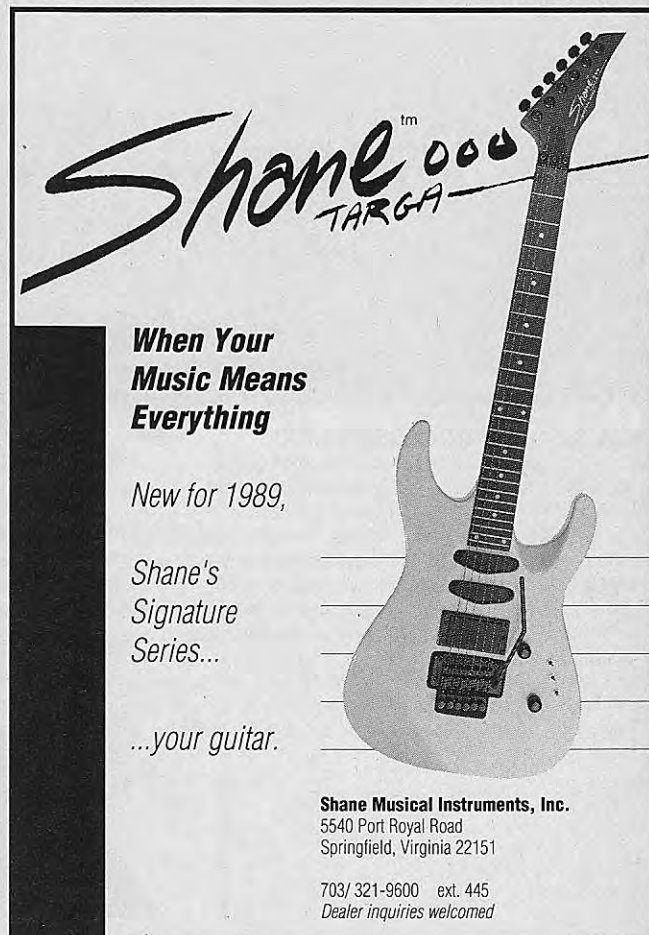
Warren Scott Smith  
P.O. Box 45699-185488  
Lucasville, OH 45699



**axsak®**  
guitar jackets

For more info, write:  
**axsak®**  
guitar jackets  
P.O. Box 647  
Gardena, CA  
90248-8047  
(213) 324-5761

**PAUL HANSON**  
Watch for his new release,  
"THE VISITOR", on MGI Records.



**Shane™**  
TARGA

**When Your Music Means Everything**

New for 1989,

Shane's Signature Series...

...your guitar.

**Shane Musical Instruments, Inc.**  
5540 Port Royal Road  
Springfield, Virginia 22151  
703/321-9600 ext. 445  
Dealer inquiries welcomed



# Shake, Rattle & Roll

(We Did!)



Okay... truthfully, we only shake--we don't rattle or roll--but our quality assurance testing does include a vibration check that simulates trucking the product cross-country. For rack mount units, the product is placed in a rack and the same "shaking" takes place to test for both external and internal durability of engineering and construction. Products are subjected to heat dissipation capability testing, also, to assure our customers of excellence in electronic dependability.

Peavey products go into the shipping carton with the knowledge that they are the most reliable in the industry, and they are tested once

again. We drop test our packaged products one more time to assure us that any usual or unusual shipping situations won't effect the quality you've come to expect from Peavey.

When it comes to reliability... Peavey is the standard! So, when you're ready to rock and roll, and rattle, and shake... look for Peavey, because we've been shakin' and we're ready to rock!



PEAVEY ELECTRONICS CORPORATION  
711 A Street/Meridian, MS 39302-2898



# GET INTO IT!

## PICK UP GUITAR TRAX AND PLAY!

Get into *GUITAR TRAX*, the best guitar instruction tape available! Each 2 hour audio tape set has been specifically designed by **Wolf Marshall** to help you play the songs found in *GUITAR For The Practicing Musician* magazine with more power and understanding.

*GUITAR*, which has set the standard for full tablature guitar transcriptions, now sets the standard for instructional audio tapes. *GUITAR TRAX* gives you the most complete method of learning to play the songs found in *GUITAR* magazine.

The songs are presented to you in a stereo split without vocals. You can listen to the music and isolate the guitar parts completely or play along with just the rhythm track. Each song features a thorough demonstration in which the featured guitar part is broken into phrases, played slowly, and explained. Not only does Wolf Marshall demonstrate the finer points of the music, he also provides a narration that will help you to develop and refine your own playing style!

*GUITAR*'s ongoing *TRAX* program will produce four instructional audio cassette tape sets per year. *Volume One* contains the songs found in the Oct., Nov. & Dec. '87 issues of *GUITAR* magazine, *Volume Two* features the songs found in the Jan., Feb. & Mar. '88 issues, *Volume Three* has the songs from the Apr., May & June '88 issues... and so on.

**PLEASE NOTE:** You must have the corresponding issues of *GUITAR* as they contain the actual transcriptions of the music contained on the tapes.

*GUITAR TRAX* sets are \$12.95 each, plus \$2.00 for postage & handling (foreign orders add an additional \$4.00). You can subscribe to the first four volume series for only \$44.95 plus \$6.00 postage & handling (foreign orders add an additional \$12.00). NY, NJ & CT residents please add sales tax. U.S. funds only.



**guitar**  
FOR THE PRACTICING MUSICIAN

Send to:

**GUITAR TRAX**  
c/o  
**MAIL BOX MUSIC**  
P.O. Box 341  
Rye, N.Y. 10580  
OR CALL  
**1-800-331-5269**

BETWEEN  
9:00 AM & 5:00 PM (E.S.T.)  
TO CHARGE TO YOUR

**VISA OR MASTERCARD**  
**GUARANTEE:**

If you are not fully  
satisfied, return within 10  
days of receipt for a full  
refund.

| DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                                                                       | TAPE SET COST         | POSTAGE & HANDLING |                                 | TOTAL                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       | All Orders         | Foreign orders<br>add an add'l. |                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> YES! Send me Volume 1                                                                                                                                                    | <b>12.95<br/>each</b> | 2.00               | 4.00                            |                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> YES! Send me Volume 2                                                                                                                                                    |                       | 2.00               | 4.00                            |                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> YES! Send me Volume 3                                                                                                                                                    |                       | 2.00               | 4.00                            |                                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> YES! Send me Volumes 1, 2, & 3 now, and Volume 4 when it is available (approx. 3 months).                                                                                | <b>44.95</b>          | 6.00               | 12.00                           |                                           |
| NAME _____                                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |                    |                                 | SUB TOTAL                                 |
| ADDRESS _____                                                                                                                                                                                     |                       |                    |                                 |                                           |
| CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____                                                                                                                                                                  |                       |                    |                                 | NY, NJ & CT<br>residents add<br>sales tax |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Check or Money order enclosed <input type="checkbox"/> Charge    Exp. date _____<br><input type="checkbox"/> VISA <input type="checkbox"/> MASTERCARD    Acct. No. _____ |                       |                    |                                 |                                           |
| Signature as on card _____                                                                                                                                                                        |                       |                    |                                 | <b>TOTAL</b>                              |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                       |                    |                                 | Payable in U.S. funds only                |



## GUITAR TRAX Volume One

featuring complete backing tracks  
& guitar instruction for:

- **Whitesnake** - Still of the Night
- **Stryper** - Soldiers Under Command
- **Beatles** - The End/Her Majesty
- **Yes** - The Clap
- **Motley Crue** - Girls, Girls, Girls
- **Bon Jovi** - Wanted Dead or Alive
- **Steely Dan** - Kid Charlemagne
- **Steve Vai** - The Attitude Song
- **Led Zeppelin** - Whole Lotta Love
- **Van Halen** - Eruption
- **Pink Floyd** - Comfortably Numb
- **Grateful Dead** - Sugar Magnolia

Songs correspond to the  
Oct., Nov. & Dec. '87 issues.

## GUITAR TRAX Volume Two

featuring complete backing tracks  
& guitar instruction for:

- **Randy Rhoads** - Suicide Solution (live)
- **Eric Clapton** - Layla
- **Lynyrd Skynyrd** - Free Bird
- **The Eagles** - Life in the Fast Lane
- **Def Leppard** - Women
- **Vinnie Moore** - Daydream
- **Michael Schenker** - Into the Arena
- **The Police** - Roxanne
- **Whitesnake** - Here I Go Again
- **Anthrax** - Skeletons in the Closet
- **Bach** - Bouree in E Minor
- **Bon Jovi** - Livin' on a Prayer

Songs correspond to the  
Jan., Feb. & March '88 issues.

## GUITAR TRAX Volume Three

featuring complete backing tracks  
& guitar instruction for:

- **Squeeze** - Another Nail For My Heart
- **Robin Trower** - Too Rolling Stoned
- **George Lynch** - Unchain the Night
- **Paul Gilbert** - Frenzy
- **Whitesnake** - Crying in the Rain
- **Yes** - Long Distance Runaround
- **Aerosmith** - Sweet Emotion
- **Great White** - Rock Me
- **Steve Vai** - Skyscraper
- **Jake E. Lee** - Killer of Giants
- **Ry Cooder** - Little Sister
- **Leslie West** - Theme for an Imaginary Western

Songs correspond to the  
April, May & June '88 issues.

## CALLBOARD

Attention! Vocalist-wanna-be seeks instructor to teach hard rock/metal vocals in the Lebanon, New Hampshire area. Please help! Call (603)448-4715 after six or write:

Kyle Perkins  
5 Shaw Street  
Lebanon, NH 03766

Commercial metal act seeks 18-24 year old guitar player for touring and recording work. Must be able to relocate, have open and positive attitude, long hair and creativity. This is a very professional act with national management contract and more. Please send tapes and pictures with description of your goals. No druggies please!

Kenny McLaughlin  
4017 Kandy Drive  
Austin, TX 78749  
(912)892-3717

I am a 20-year-old female guitarist planning to attend G.I.T. summer session and hopefully the one year program starting in September '89. I am looking for a roommate or roommates to share living expenses. NO DRUG ADDICTS. PLEASE. Anyone interested, please write

Amy Stolzenbach  
7862 Una Dr.  
Saginaw, MI 48603  
(517) 781-4793

### WHO IS BLUES?

FOR SALE: Concord III Westone lefthanded guitar, hard shell case, very good condition—\$250.00. Also, Bio bass amp, Crate model, new condition—\$100.00.

Ron Tinkham  
629 Wayne Ave.  
Greenville, OH 45331

For Sale: One-year-old G&L Skyhawk by Leo Fender. Has Torgivas body with black pickguard and Kahler tremolo bar with lock down system. Also has a blond neck/fretboard, three single-coil G&L pickups, 5-way pickup switcher, all black hardware. The guitar is similar to a Stratocaster.

Dave Rumsey  
4134 Willow Springs  
Mt. Vernon, IL 62864  
(618) 244-7223

I am a 28-year-old guitarist who's been playing 19 years. I'm going to be moving to CA and possibly attending the Grove School of Music or G.I.T. I would like to join a band of serious musicians. I would also like to hear from people in or around L.A. about rent, housing, and the L.A. area. Influences include: Santana, Blackmore, Stevie Ray Vaughan and Jeff Beck.

Bob Hazen  
Rd. 3, Box 500  
Hunyllock Creek, PA 18621

Attention Grateful Dead Guitar And Bass Players!!!: I've been playing Grateful Dead music for 15 years. My guitar playing is rhythm/lead with complete emphasis on play-

ing with a Bob Weir influence. I'm looking for a lead Garcia player & Lesh player who know at least 200-300 Grateful Dead songs from "Cold Rain & Snow," "Eyes of the World" to "Touch of Grey." If you have the magic feeling of playing like Garcia & Lesh with your own style, I am interested in forming a group based completely on Grateful Dead sets. I have been to 55 Dead concerts and would appreciate only gifted players replying to this ad. I live in South Florida and Lord knows, we need some Dead music for the Dead Heads in South Florida. Voices would be nice, but let's get the music down first.

Donald Wohlman  
1321 S. Powerline Road  
Pompano Beach, FL 33069  
(305)979-7834

Two guitarists relocating to the L.A. area in July '89. Would like to come in contact with male or female drummers, bassists, singers with own equipment and fresh, original ideas. Our influences are MacAlpine, Lynch and Rhoads, etc. Serious inquiries only. Reply with letters and photos.

Marshall Smith and Jeff Edwards  
4303 52 St.  
Leduc, Alberta, Canada T9E-5A7  
(403) 986-5762

Airbrush Artist looking to do artwork on album covers. Call or write for pricing and photos of recent paintings, or just for info.

Paul Carkhuff  
P.O. 145  
Tonopah, NV 89149  
702-482-6636

This is a helpful hint for those who own any black Tolex covered amps and want it to look new again! Being in the Army I deal with Black Kiwi Shoe Polish on a daily basis. You need the following items: a can of Black Kiwi Shoe Polish, a brush polish applicator, a hard bristle boot brush. With the boot brush, brush off any dust you may have on the amp. Then, with the applicator, liberally apply the Kiwi to the Tolex on the amp. Let it set for 10-15 minutes. Finally, take the boot brush and 'brush-shine' the amp.

Spc. Nick J. Knysh III  
A 5/29 F.A.  
Fort Carson, CO 80913

Desperately searching for a 1971 Fender Stratocaster neck. Good condition and reasonable price a must.

Erik Kassab  
28428 Weddel  
Trenton, MI 48183-5045

I am extremely interested in becoming a roadie. Anyone who knows how to become one or has any information on the subject, please write.

R.A. Ringale  
125 Twin Oaks #106  
Joliet, IL 60435

### WHO IS BLUES?



## ADVERTISER INDEX

|                                         |               |                                    |          |
|-----------------------------------------|---------------|------------------------------------|----------|
| 3-D Guitar Videos                       | 78            | Kramer                             | C3       |
| ADA                                     | 5             | LT Sound                           | 115      |
| Allparts                                | 114           | Mail Box Music                     | 39       |
| American Educational Music Publications | 111           | Mandolin Brothers                  | 115      |
| Ampeg                                   | 87            | Maniac Music                       | 112      |
| Applied Research & Technology, Inc.     | 9             | Marshall                           | 157      |
| Axsak                                   | 162           | Martin Guitars                     | 18       |
| Barrington Guitar Werks                 | 80            | Maxima Strings                     | 73       |
| CB Labs                                 | 26            | Mechanics of Metal                 | 112      |
| Carvin                                  | 25,79,142,151 | Metal Blade Records                | 22       |
| Charvel Guitar Company                  | 70            | Metaltronix/The Perfect Connection | 76       |
| Class Axe                               | 93            | Musician's Friend                  | 49       |
| Crate                                   | 13            | Musician's Institute               | 31,113   |
| DCI Music Video                         | 90            | Nady Systems                       | 29       |
| DOD                                     | 65            | Octave Apart Music                 | 112      |
| J. D'Addario & Co.                      | 137           | Ovation                            | 69       |
| Dean Guitars                            | 91            | Pro Co Sound                       | 6        |
| Dean Markley                            | 102           | Recording Workshop                 | 156      |
| Digitech                                | 14-15         | Rexer Wireless Systems             | 30       |
| EMG                                     | 8             | Roadrunner Records                 | 77       |
| Electro-Voice                           | 71            | Rock Express                       | 155      |
| Ernie Ball                              | 23            | Rock Performance Music             | 19,20-21 |
| Fender                                  | 72            | Rock Shop                          | 8        |
| Fernandes Guitars                       | 147           | Rocktek                            | 146      |
| Five Star Music Videos                  | 150           | Roland                             | 100-101  |
| Fretboard Dynamics                      | 114           | Rotosound                          | 32       |
| G&L Music Sales                         | 1             | Sam Ash Music                      | 112      |
| GHS Strings                             | 98            | Scholz R&D                         | 95       |
| GVM                                     | 114           | Select                             | 113      |
| Gibson Strings and Accessories          | 4             | Series 10                          | 94       |
| Guild Guitars                           | 135           | Seymour Duncan                     | 143      |
| GUITAR Back Issues                      | 148           | Shane                              | 162      |
| Guitar Center of Minneapolis            | 112           | Shrapnel Records                   | C2       |
| GUITAR Classics                         | 153           | Silver Eagle                       | 149      |
| Guitar Summer Workshop                  | 49            | Sound Connection                   | 145      |
| GUITAR T-Shirts                         | 159           | Starr Instruments Manufacturing    | 112      |
| GUITAR Trax                             | 164-165       | Superchops 4 Bass                  | 96       |
| Guitar Works                            | 54            | Thomas Cooper Ent.                 | 115      |
| Hamer Guitars                           | 11            | Thoroughbred Music                 | 26       |
| Hartke                                  | C4            | Tubeworks                          | 72       |
| Hohner Professional                     | 139           | Ultrasonic                         | 7        |
| Hughes & Kettner, Inc.                  | 54            | Vester Guitars                     | 3        |
| Ibanez                                  | 97            | Victor Litz Music Center           | 111      |
| Jasmine                                 | 27            | Warmoth Guitar Products            | 54       |
| Kaman Musical Strings                   | 152           | Washburn                           | 17       |
|                                         |               | Workshop Records                   | 114      |

## MUSIC STUDY AND ORGANIZATION

# An Education for Life

Everything from computer programming to architecture depends upon organizing principles that determine whether or not a task is successful—whether the word processor ultimately works or the building stands or falls. The study of musical forms and structures provides a student with insight into the same underlying principles that govern a work of music. For example, a student may learn to break a more complex work into smaller, simpler parts in order to grasp its total effect. Or a melodic pattern may be traced as it unfolds logically over the course of a composition. In these and other ways, students learn to understand and apply the concept of organization in music—and to recognize the importance of organizing principles in all systematic endeavors.

Music study—think about it. It's an education for life.

One in a series from the  
*Foundation for  
the Advancement  
of Education  
in Music*

1902 Association Drive  
Reston, Virginia 22091

## NEXT MONTH

WINGER  
WHITE LION  
RUSH  
THE ROLLING STONES  
SLAYER  
JEFF WATSON

## WITH TRANSCRIPTIONS TO

SEVENTEEN  
WHEN THE CHILDREN CRY  
DISTANT EARLY WARNING  
WILD HORSES  
SOUTH OF HEAVEN





# HOLD IT!

*You've Just Hit the Peak of Performance.*

It's the kind of feeling you get with the ultimate ax, the Kramer Floyd Rose Sustainer Guitar. If you want soaring sustain at any volume for either a single note or chord, you've got it in the Fundamental Mode. If you want sustain after a blistering solo run up the neck, then check out the Harmonic Mode. At any volume, a single note can actually split into a harmonic at your command. It's at your fingertips, built right into the body of one of the smoothest playing guitars in the world.



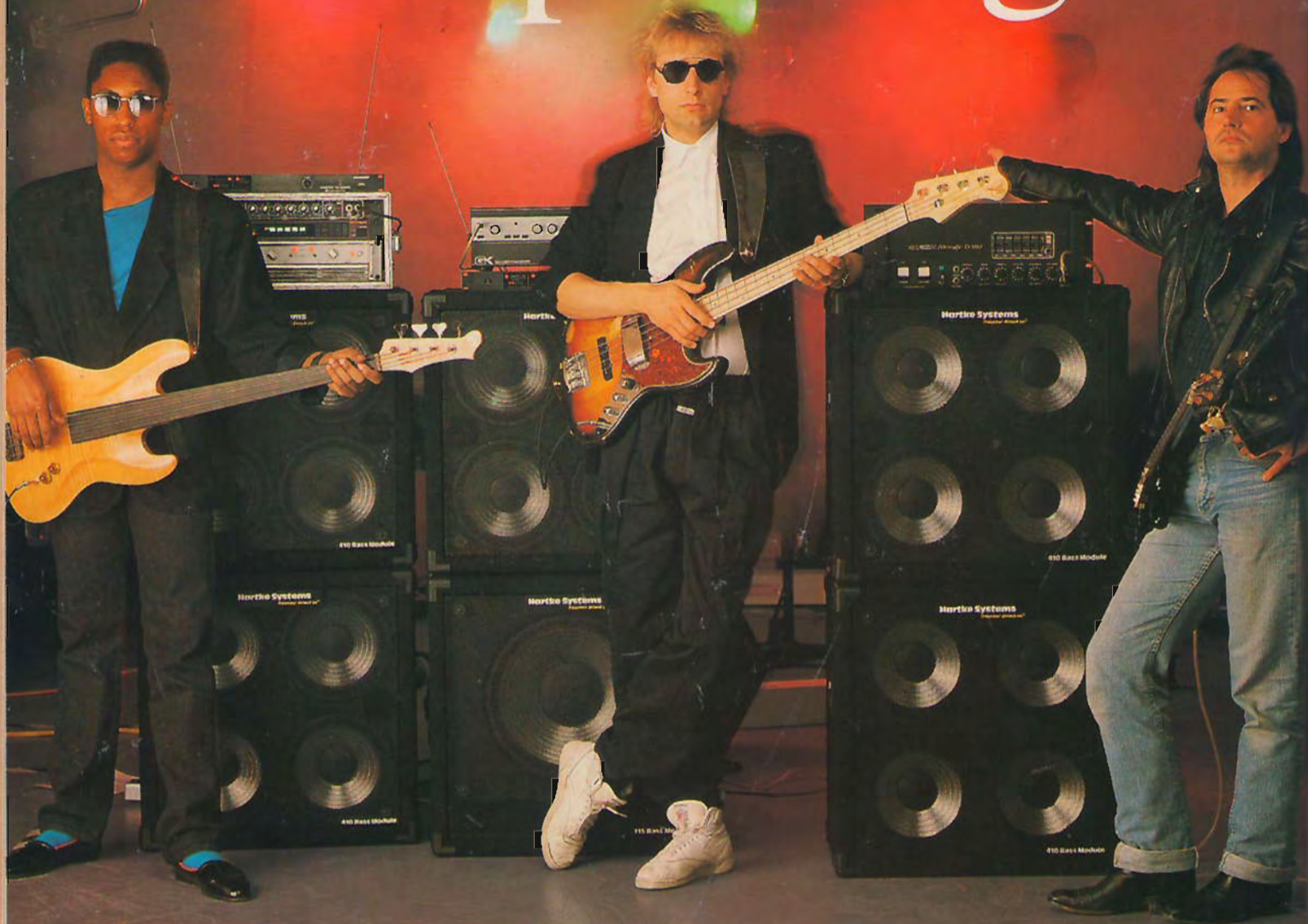
**KRAMER**  
Guitars

The Kramer Floyd Rose Sustainer Guitar.  
*Put the Most Peak in your Performance.*

KRAMER MUSIC PRODUCTS, 685 Neptune Blvd., Neptune, NJ 07753 • (201) 922-8600 "We Are Proud to be an American Company"



# The experts agree.



Darryl Jones  
Miles Davis, Sting

Will Lee  
"Late Night with David Letterman"  
Studio Musician

Garry Tallent  
E Street Band

Allow us to introduce our panel of experts... three of the most influential and recorded bass players of our time. Darryl, Will and Garry rely on Hartke Systems cabinets exclusively, because they know that nothing else will give them the warmth, the clarity, and the incredible transient attack of Hartke cabinets.

Each Hartke driver features the exclusive Hartke aluminum cone. Aluminum is the ideal material for a speaker cone. It's light, extremely rigid, and it transmits sound three and a half times as fast as conventional speakers. A dedicated group of technicians crafts each Hartke aluminum cone by hand, using an exclusive technique that produces a durable speaker cone impervious to changes in temperature and humidity. Each Hartke driver is housed in a cabinet of uncompromising quality. Only the

finest 3/4" plywood is used, with high quality interlocking, stackable corners, a road-proof metal grille, and dual recessed 1/4" input jacks.

Simply stated, nothing else will improve your sound as radically as a Hartke cabinet. Just ask the experts.

**Hartke Systems**  
*Transient Attack >>>>*

Hartke Systems; distributed exclusively worldwide by:  
**Samson Technologies Corp.**  
485-19 South Broadway, Hicksville, N.Y. 11801 (516) 932-3810  
TLX-284696 SAM UR FAX- (516) 932-3815